

Library Director's One-Stop Guide 2026

**New Director's Workshop
August 13 and 19, 2026**





INDIANA LIBRARY DIRECTOR'S **ONE-STOP GUIDE**

2026 Table of Contents

Welcome New Directors	4
Overview of the Indiana State Library	5
Chapter 1: Duties of the Director and Library Board	8
Chapter 2: Public Library Standards	25
Chapter 3: Indiana Library Laws & Other Laws Affecting Libraries	37
Chapter 4: Indiana State Library E-Resources	43
Chapter 5: Indiana Public Library Certification Manual	63
Chapter 6: Required Annual Reports and Statistical Sources	85
Chapter 7: Resource Sharing	92
Chapter 8: LDO Calendar of Important Dates.....	110
Chapter 9: Employment Practices, Workers Rights	117
Chapter 10: eRate Services, Public Library Internet Consortium & Technology Plans	125
Chapter 11: Department of Local Government & Finance (DLGF) and Budgeting Process	132
Chapter 12: State Board of Accounts/Bookkeeping Process	162
Chapter 13: Additional Appropriation and Transfer Procedure	168
Chapter 14: Public Library Records Retention	181

Chapter 15: Grant Sources	199
Chapter 16: Funding a Library Building Project	217
Chapter 17: Public Purchases, Purchase of Land or Structures & Fixed Assets Inventory	243
Chapter 18: Public Works Law	245
Chapter 19: Friends of the Library and Foundations	247
Appendix A: Contacts	257
Appendix B: Manuals and Publications	266
Appendix C: Financial Glossary	267
Appendix D: Annual Report Survey Template	274

Welcome New Directors

Dear Colleagues:

Indiana libraries are so much more than just a bricks and mortar repository of books. Today, the local library is early literacy center, a catalyst for economic development, a provider of professional development and lifelong education services, a gateway to digital information and online resources, and a cultural and civic center of the community.



As libraries continue to evolve we face challenges, but remember that you are never alone. Chances are someone in Indiana's statewide library community will have overcome the very same obstacles you may one day face. Also, do not hesitate to contact the Indiana State Library for help or reassurance. The State Library staff is dedicated to providing libraries with assistance on wide range of library issues, including programming, professional development, board policies and so much more.

This handbook was developed as a tool you can turn to for answers to common questions. Please call our staff if you need clarification or assistance with anything covered in this handbook. You are also encouraged to join one or more listservs for Indiana librarians to find help from your peers and other library staff.

Congratulations on your recent appointment as an Indiana public library director. I wish you the best of luck in all your future personal and professional endeavors.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Jacob Speer". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first letters of the first and last names being capitalized and prominent.

Jacob Speer
Indiana State Librarian
JSpeer@library.in.gov



Overview of the Indiana State Library

Indiana State Library: Open for Exploration

The Indiana State Library was established in 1825 to provide library services to Indiana's state governmental officials and employees. Since that time, its responsibilities have expanded to provide services to all citizens of Indiana, including special populations such as the blind and visually impaired, to collect and preserve all types of information about the state of Indiana, to support the development of the library profession, and to strengthen the services of all libraries within

Indiana.

Today, the Indiana State Library houses the vast collections with over two million volumes and three million manuscripts, as well as thousands of maps, federal documents, microfilm, and more. Just as the Library of Congress serves as the historical repository for our nation, the State Library is responsible for collecting and preserving all types of information and data about Indiana. The State Library proudly maintains two of the largest Indiana History and Genealogy collections in the world.

Services for Public Libraries

The Library Development Office (LDO) of the Indiana State Library provides assistance and consultation to librarians, trustees, and community leaders on all aspects of library programming, laws, standards, statistics and operations, including:

- Administration of LSTA funds for improvement of library services;
- Development and provision of workshops, including new director and trustee training, grant support, and budget workshops;
- Collecting, compiling and disseminating statistics on Indiana libraries;
- Maintaining and publishing directories and lists of shared resources and other reciprocal borrowing opportunities;
- Providing consultation and education concerning public library law and standards; and
- Administering statewide library services, such as ILL, delivery services & Evergreen Indiana.

Library Services & Technology Act

The State Library administers the Library Services & Technology Act (LSTA) grant program through the distribution of federal LSTA funds for the purposes of increasing the use of technology in libraries, fostering better resource sharing among libraries, and targeting library services to special populations. In the past, the State Library annually awarded sub-grants to Indiana libraries for programs in the areas of library technology, digitization, innovation and programming for underserved populations.

Statewide Library Services

The State Library supports the advancement and development of all Indiana libraries, library staff and improved services for all the citizens of Indiana. The Library Development Office (LDO) administers several statewide library services, which are made possible through LSTA funding. These innovative technology and resource sharing solutions collectively save Indiana libraries millions of dollars annually. The Professional Development Office (PDO) includes specialists in the areas of programming, children's services, continuing education opportunities, and services available from the Indiana State Library.

Certification: The PDO handles all aspects of library certification, including program administration, consultation services and approval of LEU eligibility for course providers.

Children's Services: Provides training and consulting services related to children's services throughout the state. Primarily focuses on early literacy, facilitating programs like the Collaborative Summer Library Program, Every Child Ready to Read and other initiatives.

Consultation Services: The State Library is the authority on laws, standards, library budgets and state requirements affecting Indiana's public libraries. LDO consultants are available for one-on-one consultation and also provide essential training for new directors and trustees. They also specialize and train in the areas of grants, literacy, library finance, E-rate and resource sharing.

Continuing Education: PDO staff provides educational opportunities via in-house, online and on-site workshops. Indiana librarians are also eligible to enroll in free classes from national providers like LinkedIn Learning and WebJunction.

Digitization Services: The State Library administers LSTA sub-grants to libraries for the purpose of digitizing Indiana's historical records. The primary goal is to develop content for Indiana Memory (<https://digital.library.in.gov/>), a collaboration of historical and cultural organizations enabling free online access to Indiana's unique cultural and historical heritage through a variety of digital formats. The State Library also does extensive user training, loans scanning equipment and performs large-scale digitization projects for Indiana Memory, the National Digital Newspaper Program and Hoosier State Chronicles (<https://newspapers.library.in.gov/>), offering online access to thousands of pages of historic Indiana newspapers.

Evergreen Indiana is a growing consortium of more than 120 Indiana libraries using the Evergreen open source integrated library system (ILS). Evergreen Indiana collectively saves public libraries millions of dollars in annual licensing, technology and support costs associated with maintaining a library catalog. The shared Evergreen catalog enables patrons to place holds from home and to receive them at their participating library of choice, or go to any Evergreen library statewide to access approximately 7,000,000 items free of additional charge.

InfoExpress, a statewide delivery service for interlibrary loan (ILL) materials and other resources, is available to all Indiana libraries. Public libraries that are active lenders of resources or on Evergreen Indiana are eligible for heavily subsidized one- to two-days-a-week service.

INSPIRE.in.gov: For nearly two decades, [INSPIRE.in.gov](https://www.in.gov/inspire) has helped Hoosiers get ahead of the curve at work and in the classroom with the credible information they need instantly. INSPIRE offers free online access to thousands of magazine and journal articles, research tools, study aids and resources for jobseekers through a virtual portal available to Hoosiers 24/7 from their home, work, school or public library computer.

Library Standards: The State Library oversees the compliance of the Indiana Public Library Standards ([590 IAC 6](#)) to encourage high quality and equitable services for all Indiana residents.

Library Statistics: The State Library collects and compiles an annual report of public library statistics that assists federal, state and local entities in identifying needs, measuring effectiveness of library programming, identifying best practices, and developing plans to improve and strengthen services. Local libraries may use these findings as talking points with patrons, legislators and other local decision makers. These annual statistics are available at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/plstats/>.

Regional Consultants: The State Library's team of regional library consultants provides on-site programming, marketing, consulting and continuing education support and services to libraries within their geographical area of the state.



Chapter 1

Duties of the Director and Library Board

Public Library standards (590 IAC 6) define the role of the director and board members (see Chapter 2).

A. Library Director and Library Board

The library board is responsible for hiring a full-time library director with the education and experience required by the Librarian Certification Rule (590 IAC 5).

The director is the administrative head of the library and is responsible to the library board for the operation and management of the library.

The library board and director shall maintain their functions as follows:

- 1) The board is responsible for **governance and policy**.
- 2) The director is responsible for **administration**, and is responsible to library board for the operation and management of the library.

IN the Public Trust is the trustee manual. According to page 25, **the director has the responsibility to:**

- Implement board policies
- Represent the library in negotiations, public relations and other public events
- Recommend staff for hiring
- Direct, supervise, educate, evaluate and discipline all staff
- Prepare the annual budget for approval by the board
- Manage the finances of the library
- Oversee the assets of the library
- Plan the annual operations of the library to fit into the long-range plan of the board
- Assist the board in the governance of the library by informing the board of the status of the library and recommending policy direction for the board
- Report to the board the results of board actions
- Remain current and knowledgeable about the library and appropriate methods of operation
- Prepare an annual report of the progress of the library and submit that report to the

board and to the Indiana State Library.

The library director is the person ultimately responsible for the library. Even though the board is governing the library, the director is managing it and all of its resources. This includes the facilities, finances, personnel, and inventory.

Depending on the size of the library, you will either be working with a team of professionals which you will oversee in their management of select resources, or you will be the one and only manager juggling the management of everything – or something in between.

The first duty of the new director is to find out which scenario fits your library, and roll with it. Either you will be fixing a stopped-up toilet and scraping ice off of the sidewalks in between budget and programming meetings, or you will be making sure that these tasks get done while you deal with issues only the large libraries encounter, such as investments and foundations.

One thing you need to realize, however, is that you are not alone. That is what this guide is all about – to provide you with the resources and contact information you will need to manage your library. The State Library is here to aid you in your quest to provide Indiana residents with top-notch library service.

Another resource is your peers. Many directors in Indiana have mentored new library directors in the past, and many continue to do so. Get on a listserv <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/listservs/> ask questions, check out statistics on the ISL website <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/plstats/> to find libraries of similar size and call those directors. Librarians in Indiana are a very giving bunch, so don't reinvent the wheel. You will be asked to provide payback someday!

The following is adapted from the Small Library Project Pamphlet #3, "The Trustee of a Small Public Library," published by American Library Association. Also included here are requirements found in section 6-1-5 of **590 IAC 6 Minimum Standards for Public Libraries**. Please see Chapter 2 in this manual for full recommendations.

Recommended Duties of the Library Board

1. Maintain separate function from the director: board is responsible for governance and policy.
2. Operate in compliance with Indiana laws.
3. Employ a full-time library director with the education and experience required by the Librarian Certification Rule (590 IAC 5).
4. Know the program and needs of the library in relation to the community; keep abreast of standards (see Chapter 2 for newest standards).
5. Comply with state and federal laws affecting the library and employment procedures.
6. Adopt proposed library budget that adequately funds library's programs and purpose.
7. Establish a library policy for book and materials selection commensurate to your community size and adhering to standards.

8. Establish, support and participate in a planned public relations program.
9. Attend all board meetings and see that accurate records are kept on file at the library.
10. Attend regional, state, and national trustee meetings and workshops, and affiliate with the appropriate professional organizations.
11. Be aware of the services of the Indiana State Library.
12. Report regularly to governing officials and the general public.

Recommended Duties of the Director

1. Maintain separate function from the board: director carries out policy of board, and is responsible for administration, operation and management of library.
2. Keep the board informed of Indiana laws and legislation.
3. Keep board informed on certification requirements and keep up-to-date on certification.
4. Prepare regular reports embodying the library's current progress and future needs; cooperate with the board to plan and carry out the library program. Comply with newest standards. (See Chapter 2)
5. Provide documentation for board drafting personnel policies and procedures.
6. Prepare an annual budget for the library in consultation with the board and give a current report of expenditures against the budget at each meeting.
7. Select and order books and materials to support your community adhering to standards with regard to your community.
8. Maintain an active program of public relations.
9. Attend all board meetings.
10. Affiliate with state and national professional organizations and attend professional meetings and workshops.
11. Make use of Indiana State Library services and library consultants.
12. Report regularly to the library board, to the officials of local government, and to the general public.

B. Working with the Library Board

(Excerpt from the Idaho Librarian Survival Manual)

When you were hired, you became an employee of your library's board of trustees. Most of the time, working with your library board will be easy, because you and the library board have a common interest and a common mission: to provide your community with the best possible library service. Good board members will be your best allies in working for better service. They will bring ideas, encouragement, and enthusiasm to the library.

The keys to working with your library board are **respect, communication, and tact**. As a new librarian, recognize that the library and the library board have a history. The board is used to doing things in certain ways. Unless they have had serious problems, board members are not likely to be interested in changing what they see as successful. They are not likely to change things unless you can give them good reasons, and even then, it may take some time for them to develop trust of your judgment.

During your first year, you probably will want to spend more time in trust building rather than in problem solving with your library board. Try to get to know each board member personally, find out what they think about the library and where they want the library to be going.

It is also vitally important to communicate as much information as possible to your library board members. If you see a potential difficulty coming up, make sure that the board is aware of it, even if you are afraid it reflects badly on you. No one likes to be surprised by a major problem that everyone else saw coming. At the same time, do not dwell on the negative. Make sure that the board knows about the library's successes too.

While it is true that the library board is charged with setting policy, you will know more about the day-to-day operations of the library. Board members sometimes have ideas that simply are not workable or that will end up hurting the library. As the library director, it is your duty to inform the board of what you expect the practical consequences of their decisions will be. However, once the decision is made, it is your responsibility to carry it out to the best of your ability, even if you don't agree with it.

Another problem that sometimes occurs is when a board member interferes with the administration of the library. The trustee may come in and tell you to make changes, interfere with the work of your staff, or go out into the community and misrepresent the library's position on various issues. In these cases, it is important for you to remember that legally individual board members have no power over the library. It is only when the board acts as a group at an official meeting that library policy is made.

It is all well and good to know that an individual board member doesn't have the authority to interfere with the administration of the library, but they still represent one seventh of your boss. If this trustee has been on the board for a long time or is an officer of the board, they may even have more power than that with the board. What do you do in a case like this?

1. First, remember to keep your cool. Treat the request with respect and tact.
2. Second, tell the board member that you do not feel comfortable making the change without the full board acting on it. Tell the board member that you will ask the board chair to put the issue on the agenda for the next board meeting or even to call a special meeting if necessary.
3. Third, look for some alternative that you can use without board approval to solve the problem between the time the problem arises and the next board meeting. Make sure that the alternative that you choose conforms to present policy.

What should you do if the board makes a decision that you do not agree with? Unless the decision is illegal or unethical, it is your responsibility to carry out the decision as best you can.

Try to make it work and don't express your negative opinion to the public or staff. If the decision creates problems for the library, document these and bring them to the board. Don't forget if the decision turns out to be a good one, however, to compliment the board on it.

New Trustee Orientation

Once new trustees have come on the board, it is very useful if your board members and you can give the new trustee an orientation to the library. You should also make sure that new trustees have received a copy of **IN the Public Trust**, the manual for Indiana public library trustees, as well as copies of important local documents, such as bylaws, policy statements, and minutes from the previous year. Please download a copy of **IN the Public Trust** from the Library Development Office website at <https://www.in.gov/library/InPubTrust/>. If you need assistance with this, please contact the office at 1-800-451-6028, or ldo@library.in.gov. By working with trustees while they are new on the board, you can build the kind of positive relationship that will most benefit your library.

Certificate of Appointment for Public Library Board Members

Once appointed by an appointing authority, according to [IC 36-12-2-19](#), the appointing authority needs to provide the new board member with a completed "Certificate of Appointment". The new board member must take the oath of office within 10 days of receiving the Certificate of Appointment. A copy of the Certificate of Appointment must be provided to the library director for the purpose of filing the certificate with the official papers of the library. The Certificate of Appointment must also be filed with the clerk of the circuit court in your county within 30 days from taking the oath of office or the library board appointment is null and void and the office becomes vacant (IC 5-4-1-1.2).

The certificate is found at this URL: <https://www.in.gov/library/files/31873-fill-in.pdf>

Ensuring Attendance of Board Members at Meetings

Attendance is a high priority for board members. Absence harms the productivity and effectiveness of board action. Comply with the law that the board meets monthly and that a quorum is required to conduct library business.

Perhaps an absence policy is needed whereby unexcused absences are kept to a minimum, and excused absences are acceptable. Consistent absences should be considered unacceptable. A vacancy occurs whenever a member is absent from six (6) consecutive regular board meetings for any cause other than illness. The appointing authority shall be notified by the secretary of the board of a vacancy. (IC 36-12-2-20(b))

Of course it is not enough for the trustee to show up. Trustees need to read the agenda and prepare for the meeting.

A few points to consider regarding your board meetings:

1. Are meetings businesslike and productive?
2. Are meetings under two hours?
3. Are the agenda items board level items or are the board dealing with trivial matters?
4. Is everyone encouraged to participate?
5. Does another board member contact the missing board member(s) after the meeting and encourage them to attend next time?

Showing up and working productively together contributes to the community enjoying the valuable services the library offers.

Engaging Board Members in Planning and Participating in Library Projects

Be positive. Get board members to buy into planning. As ideas are mentioned and discussed, ask the board member who seems most interested or who suggested something in particular to chair a committee to develop that plan or policy. Be sure to use people from the community, staff, Friends of the Library, teachers, etc., on the committee with the board member. It is always good to get the ideas of a wide range of the community. Again, be positive. Get the board excited. Brainstorm, but don't run a topic into the ground. Your excitement can be contagious.

Sample Library Board Bylaws

These are **suggestions only**. They indicate the points to be covered, but each library board must adapt them to fit local conditions. Bylaws are required by Indiana Public Library Standards (590 IAC 6) in order for the library to be in compliance with standards and qualify for state and federal funds and must be on file at Indiana State Library.

Per 590 IAC 6-1-5(f), the library shall have written bylaws that state its purpose and its operational procedures and specifically state rules governing conflicts of interest issues and nepotism. The bylaws shall be reviewed at least every three years. A copy of the bylaws shall be submitted to the Indiana State Library with the library's annual report.

Article I Membership, Purpose and Authority

Section 1. The _____ Public Library is a municipal corporation and Class [#] library organized under the public library provisions of IC 36-12. The purpose of the library is to meet the educational, information, and recreational interests and needs of the public.

Section 2. In accordance with the provisions of IC 36-12, the library board of _____ Public Library shall consist of members chosen for their fitness for public library trusteeship.

Section 3. The library board shall govern the library under according to the purposes and authority set forth in IC 36-12, as amended, and such other Indiana and federal laws as affect the operation of the Library.

Article II Officers

Section 1. Officers of the board shall be a President, Vice President, Secretary and Treasurer.

Section 2. The officers shall be elected at the January meeting and shall serve a term of one year. Vacancies in office shall be filled at the next regular meeting of the board after the vacancy occurs.

Section 3. The duties of the officers shall be such as by custom and law and the rules of this board usually devolve upon such officers in accordance with their titles. (Or the duties might be defined here.)

Article III Meetings

Section 1. The library board shall meet on the (____) of each month at (____) o'clock at the (location). The (name a month) meeting shall be the annual meeting.

Section 2. Special meetings may be called by the President, or upon written request of 2 members, for the transaction of business as stated in the call. Notice stating the time and place of any special meeting and the purpose for which called shall be given each member of the

board at least 2 days in advance of such meeting and to the local media 48 hours in advance, as according to law.

Section 3. A quorum for the transaction of business shall consist of a majority-equal to 50% of the number of seats established by law-plus one. This is regardless of any current vacancies on the library's board. Any vote by a board which does not have a quorum present may be legally invalid.

Section 4. Order of business may be:

- Call to order
- Reading and approval of minutes
- Approval of bills
- Report of the librarian
- Committee reports
- Communications
- Unfinished business
- New business
- Adjournment

Section 5. *Robert's Rules of Order*, last revised edition, shall govern the parliamentary procedure of the board.

Article IV Committees

(Suggestion: Special committees for the study of special problems may be appointed by the chairman, with the approval of the board, to serve until the final report of the work for which they were appointed has been filed at a regular library board meeting. Bylaws might include provision for standing committees appointed by the president at the first meeting following the annual meeting, to serve for one year. A **finance committee**, which might be either a standing committee or a special committee, would assist the library director in preparing the annual budget and represent the library board to justify it before the governing body.

In most matters, the board's most effective operation is as a committee of the whole. Boards of larger libraries may need other committees to advise the librarian and to represent the board in the community on such subjects as buildings and maintenance, personnel, library program, and extension of service.

Special committees may investigate, study, and report all matters on which the board can **act** more expeditiously as a whole.)

Article V Library Director

The library director shall be considered the executive officer of the board and shall have sole charge of the administration of the library under the direction and review of the board. The library director shall be held responsible for the care of the building(s) and equipment, for the employment and direction of the staff, for the efficiency of the library's service to the public, and for the operation of the library under the financial conditions set forth in the annual budget. The library director shall attend all library board meetings, except those at which her/his appointment, salary, or performance is to be discussed or decided.

Article VI Ethics for Library Trustees

Trustees, in the capacity of trust imposed upon them, shall observe ethical standards with absolute truth, integrity and honor.

Trustees must promote a high level of service while observing ethical standards.

Trustees must avoid situations in which personal interests might be served or financial benefits gained at the expense of library users, colleagues or the institution.

Trustees will not use the library for personal advantage or the personal advantage of friends or relatives.

It is incumbent upon any Trustee to disqualify himself/herself immediately whenever the appearance of a conflict of interest exists.

Article VII Nepotism

Board members and their immediate family members (as defined below) will be excluded from consideration for employment by the organization.

Employees shall not hold a position with the organization while they or members of their immediate family (as defined below) serve on the board of directors or any committee of the board.

Employees may not hold a job over which a member of their immediate family exercises supervisory authority. In this section and sections 1 and 2 above, immediate family includes the following: husband, wife, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, father, father-in-law, mother, mother-in-law, brother, brother-in-law, sister, sister-in-law, grandparents, and grandchildren.

Article VIII Amendments

These bylaws may be amended at any regular meetings of the library board with a quorum present, by majority vote of the members present, providing the amendment was stated in the agenda for the meeting.

Sample Nepotism Template to Include in the Bylaws

Part One

1. Board members and their immediate family members (as defined below) will be excluded from consideration for employment by the organization.
2. Employees shall not hold a position with the organization while they or members of their immediate family (as defined below) serve on the board of directors or any committee of the board.
3. Employees may not hold a job over which a member of their immediate family exercises supervisory authority. In this section and sections 1 and 2 above, immediate family includes the following: husband, wife, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, father, father-in-law, mother, mother-in-law, brother, brother-in-law, sister, sister-in-law, grandparents, and grandchildren.

Part Two

It is well accepted that employment of relatives in the same area of an organization can cause serious conflicts and problems with favoritism and employee morale. In these circumstances, all parties, including supervisors, leave themselves open to charges of inequitable consideration in decisions concerning work assignments, transfer opportunities, performance evaluations, promotions, demotions, disciplinary actions, and discharge. In addition to claims of partiality in treatment at work, personal conflicts from outside the work environment can be carried into day-to-day working relationships.

It is XYZ's policy that relatives of persons currently employed by XYZ may be hired only if they will not be working directly for or supervising a relative. If already employed, they cannot be transferred into such a reporting relationship. If the relative relationship is established after employment, the individuals concerned shall decide who is to be transferred. If that decision is not made within 30 calendar days, management shall decide.

In other cases where a conflict or the potential for conflict arises, even if there is no supervisory relationship involved, the parties may be separated by reassignment or terminated from employment.

For the purpose of this policy, a relative is defined to include spouses, parents, children, brothers, sisters, brothers-and sisters-in-law, fathers-and mothers-in-law, stepparents, stepbrothers, stepsisters, and stepchildren. This policy also applies to individuals who are not legally related but who reside with another employee.

Part Three

EMPLOYMENT OF SPOUSES: With respect to the employment of relatives, XYZ reserves the right to: Refuse to place one spouse under the direct supervision of the other spouse where such has the potential for creating an adverse effect on supervision, safety, security, or morale.

- a. Refuse to place both spouses in the same department, division, program or facility where such has the potential for creating an adverse effect on supervision, safety, security, morale, and involves potential conflicts of interest.

EMPLOYMENT OF OTHER RELATIVES: Relatives, up to and including first cousins of any agency employee, board of trustee or any:

- a. Person exercising, hiring, promotion, and termination authority may not be hired into agency service without approval of the chief executive or the executive committee of the board of trustees.
- b. Relatives within the third degree of kinship by blood or marriage of any agency employee, regardless of status, will not be hired in the same department, division, program, or facility where such has the potential for creating an adverse effect on supervision, safety, security, morale or involves potential conflicts of interest without the written prior approval of the chief executive.
- c. If two (2) employees marry or become related, or cohabit and a conflict arises, only one (1) of the employees will be permitted to stay with XYZ unless reasonable accommodations can be made to eliminate the potential problems. The decision as to which relative will remain with XYZ must be made by the two (2) employees within three (3) calendar days or by XYZ on the basis of service value.

To locate the laws below consult Legislative Service Agency webpage for Indiana Codes found here <http://iga.in.gov/legislative/laws/current/ic/>

IC 35-44.1-1-4 Conflict of interest

IC 5-16-11-5.5 Conflicts of interest; consultants

IC 5-16-11-6 Conflict of interest disclosure; filing

Lucrative Office

The question is asked can a library board trustee serve on another public board and this is where lucrative office is applied.

<https://iga.in.gov/laws/constitution>

Article 2 Section 9 of the Constitution of Indiana, states: No person holding a lucrative office or appointment under the United States or under this State is eligible to a seat in the General Assembly; and no person may hold more than one lucrative office at the same time, except as

expressly permitted in this Constitution. Offices in the militia to which there is attached no annual salary shall not be deemed lucrative.

(History: As Amended November 6, 1984).

The other reference offered is to the Attorney General Dual Office Holding Guide found here <https://www.in.gov/attorneygeneral/files/Dual-Office-Holding-Guide.pdf>.

UNIFORM CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

from https://www.in.gov/library/files/54266_fill-in.pdf



UNIFORM CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

State Form 54266 (R2 / 6-15) / Form 236
STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS

Indiana Code 35-44.1-1-4

A public servant who knowingly or intentionally has a pecuniary interest in or derives a profit from a contract or purchase connected with an action by the governmental entity served by the public servant commits conflict of interest, a Class D Felony. A public servant has a pecuniary interest in a contract or purchase if the contract or purchase will result or is intended to result in an ascertainable increase in the income or net worth of the public servant or a dependent of the public servant. "Dependent" means any of the following: the spouse of a public servant; a child, stepchild, or adoptee (as defined in IC 31-9-2-2) of a public servant who is unemancipated and less than eighteen (18) years of age; and any individual more than one-half (1/2) of whose support is provided during a year by the public servant.

The foregoing consists only of excerpts from IC 35-44.1-1-4. Care should be taken to review IC 35-44.1-1-4 in its entirety.

1. **Name and Address of Public Servant Submitting Statement:** _____

2. **Title or Position With Governmental Entity:** _____
3. a. **Governmental Entity:** _____
b. **County:** _____
4. **This statement is submitted (check one):**
 - a. ☐ as a "single transaction" disclosure statement, as to my financial interest in a specific contract or purchase connected with the governmental entity which I serve, proposed to be made by the governmental entity with or from a particular contractor or vendor; or
 - b. ☐ as an "annual" disclosure statement, as to my financial interest connected with any contracts or purchases of the governmental entity which I serve, which are made on an ongoing basis with or from particular contractors or vendors.
5. **Name(s) of Contractor(s) or Vendor(s):** _____

6. **Description(s) of Contract(s) or Purchase(s)** *(Describe the kind of contract involved, and the effective date and term of the contract or purchase if reasonably determinable. Dates required if 4(a) is selected above. If "dependent" is involved, provide dependent's name and relationship.)*

7. **Description of My Financial Interest** *(Describe in what manner the public servant or "dependent" expects to derive a profit or financial benefit from, or otherwise has a pecuniary interest in, the above contract(s) or purchase(s); if reasonably determinable, state the approximate dollar value of such profit or benefit.):*

(Attach extra pages if additional space is needed.)

8. **Approval of Appointing Officer or Body** *(To be completed if the public servant was appointed by an elected public servant or the board of trustees of a state-supported college or university.):*

I (We) being the _____ of
(Title of Officer or Name of Governing Body)

_____ and having the power to appoint
(Name of Governmental Entity)

the above named public servant to the public position to which he or she holds, hereby approve the participation to the appointed disclosing public servant in the above described contract(s) or purchase(s) in which said public servant has a conflict of interest as defined in Indiana Code 35-44.1-1-4; however, this approval does not waive any objection to any conflict prohibited by statute, rule, or regulation and is not to be construed as a consent to any illegal act.

Elected Official

Office

9. **Effective Dates** *(Conflict of interest statements must be submitted to the governmental entity prior to final action on the contract or purchase.):*

Date Submitted *(month, day, year)*

Date of Action on Contract or Purchase *(month, day, year)*

10. **Affirmation of Public Servant:** This disclosure was submitted to the governmental entity and accepted by the governmental entity in a public meeting of the governmental entity prior to final action on the contract or purchase. I affirm, under penalty of perjury, the truth and completeness of the statements made above, and that I am the above named public servant.

Signed: _____
(Signature of Public Servant)

Date: _____
(month, day, year)

Printed Name: _____
(Please print legibly.)

Email Address: _____

Within fifteen (15) days after final action on the contract or purchase, copies of this statement must be filed with the State Board of Accounts by uploading it here https://gateway.ifionline.org/sboa_coi/ which is the preferred method of filing, or by mailing it to the State Board of Accounts, Indiana Government Center South, 302 West Washington Street, Room E418, Indianapolis, Indiana, 46204-2765 and the Clerk of the Circuit Court of the county where the governmental entity took final action on the contract or purchase.

Board Composition

The 236 public library districts in Indiana vary in territory composition and classification. These include: city/town libraries, county libraries, city/town/township(s) libraries. Many are Class 1 libraries governed by a seven member appointed board.

A library board appointee needs to reside in the library district at the time of their appointment and needs to have resided there for at least two years immediately preceding the appointment. Typically a seven member board for a Class 1 library consists of:

- 1 county commission appointment
- 1 county council appointment
- 3 school board appointments

And the last two appointments vary based on the territorial composition of the library district (for example, library is only in one city; library is in one township, etc.)

In addition to the library types mentioned above with seven member library boards, there are four county contractual libraries in Indiana that appoint a separate four member board. The four (4) additional members of a county contractual library board required by IC 36-12-6-2 are appointed as follows:

(1) Two (2) members appointed by the executive of the county in which the county contractual library district is located.

(2) Two (2) members appointed by the county superintendent of schools, or if there is no county superintendent of schools, by the county auditor of the county in which the library district is located.

There are a handful of libraries which are an exception to the seven member library boards and the additional 4 member boards that represents contractual library composition. In general, the remaining libraries are endowed libraries that have board appointments that represent their endowment interests.

Resources referenced in this chapter:

- Certificate of Appointment Public Library Board Member
<https://www.in.gov/library/files/31873-fill-in.pdf>
- Uniform Conflict of Interest Disclosure Statement – Form 54266 State Forms Online Catalog at https://www.in.gov/library/files/54266_fill-in.pdf
- IN The Public Trust
<https://www.in.gov/library/InPubTrust>
- Idaho Librarian Survival Manual
<https://files.eric.ed.gov/fulltext/ED381172.pdf>

Other Helpful information:

Library law found here <http://iga.in.gov/legislative/laws/current/ic/titles/036#36-12>

IC 36-12-2 and IC 36-12-3 Public Libraries: Organization and Board Members

The code includes board appointment information, terms, meetings, treasurer information, duties, powers, etc.

Additional Trustee Trainings:

Contact the LDO Office at (800) 451-6028 to arrange an onsite presentation of trustee-related topics. Sample training topics include:

1. The Public Library Trustee: General Overview of what they do and how to do it
2. The Public Library Trustee and the Public Library Director- Governance and Management
3. The Public Library Trustee and Policies
4. The Unserved Area and How to Begin Bringing It into Your Library District
5. Committees, Meetings, and the Open Door Law

See also Library Development Office webpage on Trustee Information at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/trustee/>



Chapter 2

Public Library Standards

The **Public Library Standards** were enacted by the Indiana Library and Historical Board to establish the minimum service levels expected of Indiana public libraries. Some of the topics covered by Indiana's public library standards include:

- Days and Hours of service
- Library Websites
- Resource Sharing and Courier service
- Public Computers and internet speed
- Materials Expenditures
- Programming
- Services and spaces for different age groups
- Long Range Planning

Public libraries are required to meet the standards to be able to receive any state or federal funds disbursed by the Indiana State Library in the form of grants or monetary award. The funds affected include:

- E-rate funds for Internet connectivity
- Discounts on state-wide services for which the Indiana State Library charges (including InfoExpress)
- PLAC distribution
- Other state funds
- LSTA grants
- Evergreen Indiana participation

The current Library Standards can be viewed here: <https://www.in.gov/library/files/590IAC6.pdf>

How is it determined that a library is meeting Standards?

Responses provided on the Indiana State Library's Annual Report for Public Libraries are reviewed to help determine if a library is meeting standards. This usually occurs between March and May of the year following the period covered by the report (e.g. May 2027 for the 2026 report which is due 3/1/2027). Libraries are contacted by email or mail if they appear to be out of standards on any issue, and given an explanation of the issue, as well as an option to correct the issue or request a waiver. The Indiana Library and Historical Board makes the final determination whether a library is considered to be "in standards."

Where to get help meeting specific Standards issues:

- **Long Range Plans and Bylaws** - Templates and advice for writing trustee bylaws and long range plans are available from the Library Development Office. Questions about the standards may be addressed to the Library Development Office or your regional coordinator.
- **Lack of a Library Website/Outdated website** – The Indiana State Library offers the **Connect IN** service for libraries unable to create or host their own website. If you have questions, contact the Professional Development Office, or visit: <http://www.in.gov/library/connect.htm>
- **Resource Sharing – Evergreen Indiana** - Questions about the Evergreen Indiana Open Source Integrated Library System (www.in.gov/library/evergreen.htm), a resource to meet standards regarding automation and a public access catalog, should be addressed to Courtney Brown, cobrown@library.in.gov.
- **Resource Sharing – Indiana Share** – Indiana Share is also an option for public libraries interested in participating in the statewide resource sharing community. Interested libraries should contact statewideservices@library.in.gov to learn about how to join.

ARTICLE 6. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Rule 1. Standards of Eligibility to Receive State Funds

590 IAC 6-1-1 Purpose of rule

Authority: IC 4-23-7.1-11; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1

Sec. 1. Standards for public libraries are established to:

- (1) encourage libraries to maintain a minimum level of service; and
- (2) establish criteria for eligibility to receive state and federal appropriations.

590 IAC 6-1-2 Definitions

Authority: IC 4-23-7.1-11; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7

Sec. 2. The following definitions apply throughout this article:

- (1) "Bylaws" means the rules adopted by the library board for the:
 - (A) government of its members; and
 - (B) regulation of its affairs.
- (2) "Class A" means libraries serving a population greater than thirty-nine thousand nine hundred ninety-nine (39,999).
- (3) "Class B" means libraries serving a population of at least ten thousand one (10,001) but fewer than forty thousand (40,000).
- (4) "Class C" means libraries serving a population of ten thousand (10,000) or less.
- (5) "Collection expenditures" means items that are purchased with operating funds and made available to patrons by the library for loan and reference including:
 - (A) books;
 - (B) audiovisual materials;
 - (C) electronic media devices; and
 - (D) databases.
- (6) "Continuing education" means an approach to education that encourages dynamic and continuous learning.
- (7) "Director" means the librarian who is:
 - (A) the administrative head of the library; and
 - (B) responsible to the library board for the operation and management of the library.
- (8) "Electronic media devices" means devices used by the public to directly access information, excluding peripherals and connectivity.
- (9) "Evening hours" means the hours the library is open after 5:00 p.m.
- (10) "Fixed location" means each main location, branch, or campus of a library district.
- (11) "Full-time" means that the director is paid for:
 - (A) at least thirty-five (35) hours per week; or
 - (B) if the library is open fewer than thirty-five (35) hours per week, the number of hours that the library is open.
- (12) "INSPIRE" means the virtual library composed of multiple online databases available to residents of Indiana.

(13) "Integrated library system" or "ILS" means software used to track:

- (A) items owned;
- (B) circulation; and
- (C) patron records.

(14) "Library board" means the fiscal and administrative body of a public library.

(15) "Library sponsored program" means a workshop, program, seminar, or outreach program sponsored by the library, in which the library's staff plays a significant role, including, but not limited to, technology, informational literacy, early literacy, children's, cultural programming, and other programming offered for the community.

(16) "Population served" means residents of the library district taxed for the support of the library.

(17) "Public access computer" means each computer connected to the Internet available to patrons and each workstation with software available to patrons, for example, word processing and spreadsheets, or specialized children's programs. Each fixed service location with wireless access to the library's public Internet shall be computed as ten (10) public access computers.

(18) "Special services" means library service for people who are:

- (A) blind;
- (B) deaf; or
- (C) physically disabled.

(19) "Weekend day" means the library is open four (4) hours per day on Saturday or Sunday.

(20) "Young adult" means the age group defined by the American Library Association's Young Adult Library Services Association.

590 IAC 6-1-3 Eligibility to receive state funds; determination

Authority: IC 4-23-7-5; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1-11; IC 36-12-11

Sec. 3. The eligibility of a public library to receive state or federal funds and services under the provisions of any program for which the Indiana state library is the administrator shall be determined as follows:

(1) Compliance with any requirements that may be set forth in state legislation providing for such funds.

(2) Compliance with Indiana law.

(3) Compliance with the standards promulgated by the Indiana library and historical board.

(Indiana Library and Historical Board; 590 IAC 6-1-3; filed Mar 17, 2010, 4:01 p.m.: 20100414-IR-590080945FRA, eff Jan 1, 2011; readopted filed Jun 12, 2017, 12:47 p.m.: 20170712-IR-590170172RFA)

590 IAC 6-1-4 Minimum standards for public libraries (Repealed)

Sec. 4. (Repealed by Indiana Library and Historical Board)

590 IAC 6-1-5 Minimum standards for public libraries

Authority: IC 4-23-7.1-11; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7; IC 4-23-7.1; IC 5-14-1.5; IC 5-14-3-8; IC 6-1.1-18.5; IC 35-44.1-1-4; IC 36-1-20.2; IC 36-12-2-24

Sec. 5. (a) The library must operate in compliance with Indiana laws, including the following:

- (1) The public library law under IC 36-12.
- (2) The open door law under IC 5-14-1.5 and access to public records act under IC 5-14-3.
- (3) Other Indiana laws that affect municipal corporations and political subdivisions.
- (4) Federal laws affecting employment practices.
- (b) All newly constructed and existing library facilities must be in compliance with local, state, and federal building and health and safety codes.
- (c) The library must comply with provisions of the federal Americans with Disabilities Act to make its physical and digital services available to everyone.
- (d) The library board, in accordance with IC 36-12-2-24, is responsible for hiring and evaluating annually a library director with the education and experience required by the librarian certification rules under 590 IAC 5.
- (e) The library board and director shall maintain their separate functions as follows:
 - (1) The board is responsible for governance and policy.
 - (2) The director is responsible for administration, operation, and management of the library.
- (f) The library board shall have written bylaws that state its purpose and its operational procedures as follows:
 - (1) The bylaws shall specifically state rules governing conflicts of interest and nepotism as follows:
 - (A) The rules governing conflicts of interest shall be at least as restrictive as IC 35-44.1-1-4.
 - (B) The rules governing nepotism shall be at least as restrictive as IC 36-1-20.2.
 - (2) The bylaws shall be reviewed by the library board every three (3) years.
 - (3) A copy of the bylaws and all amendments to the bylaws that have been adopted by the board each year must be submitted with the library's annual report.
- (g) The library board shall adhere to the principles outlined in current Indiana state library publications for library trustees.
- (h) The library will provide an orientation to new library board trustees in cooperation with the Indiana state library and shall provide training materials to all library trustees and directors annually.
- (i) The library shall provide support for continuing education for staff and trustees.
- (j) With the advice and recommendation of the library director, the library board shall adopt the following written plans and policies:
 - (1) Collection development.
 - (2) Principles of access to all library materials and services, including a schedule of fines and Internet access policy.
 - (3) A schedule of classification of employees.
 - (4) An annual schedule of salaries.
 - (5) A proposed library budget.
 - (6) A long-range plan of service for between three (3) to five (5) years. The plan, updates, and revisions must be filed with the Indiana state library. At a minimum, the plan shall include the following:
 - (A) A statement of community needs and goals.
 - (B) An assessment of facilities, services, technology, and operations.
 - (C) Measurable objectives and service responses to the community's needs and goals.
 - (D) An ongoing evaluation process.
 - (E) Financial resources and sustainability.
 - (F) An equipment replacement schedule.

- (G) A professional development strategy.
- (H) Collaboration with other public libraries and community partners.
- (7) Personnel policies and procedures that, at a minimum, address the following:
 - (A) Employment practices, such as recruitment, selection, and appointment.
 - (B) Personnel actions.
 - (C) Salary administration.
 - (D) Employee benefits.
 - (E) Conditions of work.
 - (F) Leaves.
- (k) Hours of service shall be provided to allow the greatest possible access for the community as follows for each public library system. Using the definitions provided in section 2 of this rule, hours open are calculated by taking the total unique hours the district is open for regular public service for the majority of the year. The standards for hours and service days are as follows:
 - (1) Class A libraries: fifty-five (55) hours per week, including four (4) evenings and one (1) weekend day.
 - (2) Class B libraries: forty (40) hours per week, including two (2) evenings and one (1) weekend day.
 - (3) Class C libraries: twenty (20) hours per week, including one (1) evening and one (1) weekend day.
- (l) The library shall provide the following minimum services in support of adults, young adults, and children, by providing for each audience:
 - (1) Acquisition, organization, and loan of print, audiovisual, digital, and other collections.
 - (2) Reference services, including knowledge of and access to reference materials, including inspire.in.gov.
 - (3) Space designated for each audience in each fixed location.
- (m) Total programs sponsored by the library shall be provided with a minimum frequency of twelve (12) programs per year per system regardless of population served.
- (n) The library system shall have a qualified individual holding the appropriate librarian certificate supervising the services listed in subsections (m) and (n), adhering to the rules set forth in 590 IAC 5.
- (o) The library system shall offer a children's reading program for a minimum of six (6) weeks at each fixed location annually.
- (p) A library shall expend, at a minimum, from all funds combined, at least eight percent (8%) of its reported operating expenditures on library collections.
- (q) The library shall provide access directly or through the Indiana state library to large print books, talking books, Braille books, audiobooks, and enhanced media to patrons who are unable to read regular print because of a visual or physical disability.
- (r) The library shall provide the following means of communication with the public:
 - (1) A telephone with a publicly published number.
 - (2) An answering machine, voice mail, or other similar technology to provide operating hours of the library.
 - (3) A discoverable public website.
 - (4) An e-mail address or a means of electronic contact for the library listed on the library's website.
 - (5) Technology available to electronically transmit documents.
- (s) The library shall have an ILS including an online public access catalog.

(t) On-site computers shall be provided at no cost for the use of all persons regardless of residency, so long as such use does not violate any laws or other legally binding prohibitions imposed upon the person, including, but not limited to, fines owed the library or violations of local library policies.

(u) The library shall provide public access computers and wireless access at an appropriate Internet connection speed to meet the needs of its community.

(v) The library shall provide the public the ability to print and make copies at each fixed location. A fee may be charged, not to exceed a fee established under IC 5-14-3-8.

(w) The library's website must be discoverable and include the following for each fixed location:

(1) Hours of operation.

(2) Physical address or addresses.

(3) A map for each fixed location.

(4) Phone number.

(5) E-mail address or other means of electronic contact.

(6) A link to inspire.in.gov.

(7) Public service policies adopted by the library board, to include, but not be limited to, the following:

(A) Circulation policies.

(B) Fees.

(C) Internet use.

(8) Access to the library's online public access catalog.

(9) A calendar or schedule of events and programs, which shall be updated at least monthly, including the dates for the library board meetings.

(x) Each public library shall lend materials through at least one (1) of the following:

(1) Statewide reciprocal borrowing program.

(2) Online Computer Library Center, Inc. resource sharing.

(3) A regional or national resource sharing consortium, such as Evergreen Indiana.

(4) Local reciprocal borrowing program with at least one (1) other public library district within the library district's county or an adjacent county.

(y) Libraries shall not charge their patrons for interlibrary loans (other than reimbursement for actual direct photocopy and postage costs). Recovery of costs for statewide courier services from patrons is not permitted.

(z) A library shall not charge other Indiana libraries for interlibrary loans (other than reimbursement for actual direct photocopy and postage costs). Recovery of costs for statewide courier services from other libraries is not permitted.

(aa) Libraries shall participate in the statewide delivery service managed by the Indiana state library with a minimum of one (1) day per week of service for each two thousand (2,000) packages shipped or received per year, based on the previous year's total volume.

(bb) The library shall annually purge or mark inactive accounts for those patrons who have not used their accounts for the last three (3) years and do not owe materials, fines, or fees to the library, in accordance with the public libraries retention schedule from the Indiana commission on public records.

(cc) The library shall file the annual report for the preceding calendar year with the Indiana state library, in the form prescribed by the Indiana state library. This deadline will coincide with the due date required by the Indiana state board of accounts (LAR-1) report.

(dd) The report shall include a statement from the director and the board president or their designees certifying which standards have been met, including a statement outlining the library's intention and specific measures planned to reach the remaining requirements not met at that time.

(ee) Libraries receiving the same audit exception in two (2) subsequent Indiana state board of accounts audits may be found by the Indiana library and historical board to be ineligible to receive state or federal funds and services under the provisions of any program for which the Indiana state library is the administrator.

(ff) Any falsification of statements certifying which standards have been met shall result in the library being required to return to the Indiana state library any state or federal funding that was received during the year or years a library provided false information.

(gg) The Indiana library and historical board may provide a waiver, not to exceed one (1) year at a time, for a public library to be exempt from one (1) or more public library standards under the following conditions:

(1) The public library is deemed to be out of compliance with one (1) or more standards.

(2) The public library board submits an appeal to the Indiana library and historical board seeking a waiver. The request for a waiver must include a citation of the unmet standard or standards, the reason or reasons for noncompliance, and a plan for correction, including a proposed timetable.

Rule 2. Indiana Document Depository Libraries

590 IAC 6-2-1 Selection of depository documents by state library

Authority: IC 4-23-7-5; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1

Sec. 1. Selection of documents to be sent to depository libraries shall be:

(1) made by the Indiana state library; and

(2) determined by the availability and general interest of the document.

590 IAC 6-2-2 Exemptions from depository program

Authority: IC 4-23-7-5; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1

Sec. 2. Documents available only through purchase must be obtained directly from the agency of publication by the depository library, if it desires the publication.

590 IAC 6-2-3 Interlibrary loan and reference services required

Authority: IC 4-23-7-5; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1

Sec. 3. Depository libraries must:

(1) provide interlibrary loan and reference service in connection with Indiana state documents to the libraries and to citizens in their respective regions; and

(2) make every effort to:

(A) see that depository documents are available to the general public; and

(B) promote their reference use.

590 IAC 6-2-4 Retention of depository documents

Authority: IC 4-23-7-5; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1

Sec. 4. All depository documents must be retained at least five (5) years by the depository library.

590 IAC 6-2-5 Disposal of documents by university depository libraries

Authority: IC 4-23-7-5; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1

Sec. 5. The university depository libraries must request the approval of the Indiana state library before disposing of depository documents retained five (5) years or longer.

590 IAC 6-2-6 Disposal of documents by secondary depository libraries

Authority: IC 4-23-7-5; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1

Sec. 6. Secondary depository libraries may, at their own discretion, dispose of documents retained five (5) years or longer, unless the Indiana state library has given advance notice that certain documents are needed for the Indiana state library's collection.

590 IAC 6-2-7 Termination as depository library by request or for cause

Authority: IC 4-23-7-5; IC 4-23-7.1-24

Affected: IC 4-23-7.1

Sec. 7. (a) Any depository library has the right to relinquish its privilege at any time by addressing a letter to the director of the Indiana state library stating that the library no longer wishes to be a depository for Indiana state documents.

(b) The privilege may also be taken away by the director of the Indiana state library for failure of the library to adhere to the rules for Indiana document depository libraries.

(c) Upon termination of the depository privilege, either by request or for cause, the library shall request of the director of the Indiana state library instructions concerning disposition to be made of the depository publications of the library.

Policies and Plans Required by Law

The Library Development Office has copies of plans, by-laws, and policies from other public libraries if you are interested in seeing sample documents. The Library Development Office has also created a template for board by-laws which can be found on the Library Development Office website. Also consult Chapter 2, Public Library Standards, for more information on the required plans and policies.

For examples of **policies** from Indiana public libraries: <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/public-library-policies/>

For examples of **plans** from Indiana public libraries: <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/templates/>

Policies/plans needed to fulfill the *minimum requirements*:

Library Board By-laws

- Outlines purpose and operational procedures, and
- Addresses conflicts of interest issues and nepotism
 - The rules governing conflicts of interest shall be at least as restrictive as IC 35-44.1-1-4.
 - The rules governing nepotism shall be at least as restrictive as IC 36-1-20.2.
- Review at least every three (3) years
- Amendments submitted each year with annual report

Long-Range Plan

A long-range plan of service for between three (3) to five (5) years. The plan, updates, and revisions must be filed with the Indiana State Library. At a minimum, the plan shall include the following:

- (A) A statement of community needs and goals.
- (B) An assessment of facilities, services, technology, and operations.
- (C) Measurable objectives and service responses to the community's needs and goals.
- (D) An ongoing evaluation process.
- (E) Financial resources and sustainability.
- (F) An equipment replacement schedule.
- (G) A professional development strategy.
- (H) Collaboration with other public libraries and community partners.

Public Library Standards also require the library to have the following in place:

- **Collection Development Policy**
- **Principles of access to all library materials and services, including a schedule of fines and Internet access policy**
- **A schedule of classification of employees**
- **An annual schedule of salaries**
- **Proposed library budget**
- **Long range plan of service of between 3-5 years**
- **Library policies**

- **Personnel policy and procedures that address at least the following:**

- Employment practices, such as recruitment, selection and appointment (must include a background check policy IC 10-13-3-16; IC 36-12-1-14)
- Personnel actions
- Salary administration
- Employee benefits
- Conditions of work
- Leaves

Information on compensation and benefits is found on State Board of Accounts' website at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> under the drop down menu under **Indiana Codes** for political subdivisions, libraries (could be a part of the personnel policy)

A useful resource is *Model Employee Policies for Indiana Employers with Legal Commentary*. 6th edition. Indiana Chamber, 2011. Borrow from Indiana State Library or call the Indiana Chamber at 800-824-6885 for pricing.

Disaster Recovery Plan for Computer Systems

An Information Technology Manual is located on the State Board of Accounts website at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>. Locate **Manuals** under **Uniform Compliance Guidelines** under political subdivisions, libraries.

Internet Acceptable Use Policy (IC 36-12-1-12)

- (1) Must be reviewed annually and
- (2) Must address the appropriate use of the Internet or other computer network by library patrons in all areas of the library

For libraries receiving the eRate discount, or LSTA grants, the policy must also be an Internet Safety Policy and after providing reasonable notice and holding at least one public meeting, the library must approve a policy that addresses the following:

- (B) access by minors to inappropriate content on the Internet and World Wide Web
- (C) the safety and security of minors when using electronic mail, chat rooms, and other forms of direct electronic communications
- (D) unauthorized access, including hacking, and other unlawful activities by minors online
- (E) unauthorized disclosure, use, and dissemination of personal identification information regarding minors
- (F) measures designed to restrict minors' access to materials harmful to minors
- (G) how to disable the filter (Who, what, where and why?)

[Children's Internet Protection Act](#) (CIPA) and Neighborhood Children's Internet Protection Act (N-CIPA) (PL 106-554)

Investment Policy

IC 5-13-7-7, see State Board of Accounts website <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> for “political subdivisions...libraries.” Then drop down menu for **Deposit and Investment of Funds** found under **Indiana Codes**.

Capital Assets & Depreciation

See State Board of Accounts website at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> and Chapter 3 of the Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual.

Bad Debt and Uncollectible Accounts

See State Board of Accounts website at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> and Chapter 3 of the Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual.

Credit Card/Debit Card Policies

See State Board of Accounts website at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> and Chapter 3 of the Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual.

Purchasing Policy

Public Purchasing Indiana Codes also found on State Board of Accounts website <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> for “political subdivisions...libraries.” Then drop down menu for **Public Purchasing Law** found under **Indiana Codes**.

Electronic Meeting Policy

See [IC 5-14-1.5-3.5\(d\)](#)

Records Excepted from Disclosure Policy

IC 5-14-3-4, see State Board of Accounts website at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> for “political subdivisions...libraries.” Then drop down menu for **Public Records** found under **Indiana Codes**.

Moving and Interview Expense Policy (If the library will pay such expenses)

[IC 36-12-2-24\(c\)](#) (Could be a part of the Personnel policy)

Travel Policy (If the library will pay such expenses)

https://www.in.gov/sboa/files/UCG-Chapter-1-5.18.26_Final.pdf (See Chapter 1, Page 1-21). Each unit must adopt a written travel policy in conformity with applicable laws. Reimbursement for lodging and meals must be based upon actual receipts for amounts paid unless otherwise authorized by law. This can be part of the library’s personnel policy.



Chapter 3

Indiana Library Laws and Other Laws Affecting Libraries

Indiana public libraries must follow all applicable state and federal laws.

Indiana public libraries are municipal corporations (units of local government) per IC 36-12-1-5 and political subdivisions per IC 36-1-2-13. The **Indiana Code (IC)** has a chapter dedicated to Indiana public libraries, [IC 36-12](#). This is commonly referred to as the “**Library Law**”. Indiana public library directors, staff, and trustees need to be very familiar with this section of the Indiana Code.

Public library directors, staff, and trustees should also be familiar with the [Indiana Administrative Code 590 \(IAC\) 3, 5, and 6](#). Title 590 of the Indiana Administrative Code consists of the administrative rules that Indiana public libraries must follow, including the Public Library Access Card (PLAC), certification, and public library standards. These rules are covered in other chapters in this manual and so will not be covered here.

There are other provisions in Indiana law and the Indiana administrative code that apply to both public libraries and other Indiana political subdivisions generally. These laws include, but are not limited to the following:

- **public purchasing**
- **public works**
- **real property**
- **building and fire codes**
- **financial provisions**
- **Open Door law**
- **Access to Public Records Act**
- **taxing**
- **budgeting**
- **employment**

In addition to Indiana law, there are **federal laws** that must be followed, such as:

Family and Medical Leave Act: Provides for unpaid, job protected medical leave for eligible employees of covered employers so the employees can attend to their own medical needs or the medical needs of a family member

<u>Americans with Disabilities Act:</u>	Protects the rights of the public to have equal access to the public facilities and programs; also protects workers with disabilities from job discrimination
<u>Fair Labor Standards Act:</u>	Establishes minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and youth employment standards
<u>Equal Employment Opportunity Act:</u>	Protects job applicants and employees from discrimination in hiring, promotion, discharge, pay, fringe benefits, job training, classification, referral, and other aspects of employment on the bases of race, color, religion, sex, national origin
<u>U.S . Copyright Act:</u>	Includes important information for libraries and others regarding displaying, distributing, and copying copyright protected work

When there is a legal question concerning the laws the library must follow, your library attorney should be contacted. State Board of Accounts will accept the opinion of your library attorney when that opinion is in writing from the attorney and not in direct conflict with the law.

Financial questions can be directed to State Board of Accounts (SBOA) at libraries@sboa.in.gov.

Tax and Budgeting questions can be directed to your local Department of Local Government Finance (DLGF) representative.

Indiana Library Laws [IC 36-12](#)

[Chapter 1: General Provisions](#)

IC 36-12-1 is where you will find the definition of terms related to libraries as used in the library laws. Chapter 1 is where you will find the definition of library services and information about classification of public libraries. Under Indiana law, public libraries are classified as either a class 1 or class 2 library. Most public libraries in Indiana are class 1, there are only a few that are class 2. This classification in the law is not to be confused with the three classifications of libraries found in the administrative rules under which there are class A, B, and C libraries. So, each library will be either a class 1 or 2 library for the purpose of Indiana law AND a class A, B, or C library for the purpose of the rules (the public library standards found in [590 IAC 6](#)).

The instructions for converting from a class 2 to a class 1 library are found in this chapter as is also the requirement for an internet policy and policy for conducting criminal history checks for library employees and volunteers.

This chapter also includes permission for township trustees in certain counties to pay for the cost of their residents' library cards.

[Chapter 2: Public Library Organization & Board Members](#)

IC 36-12-2 sets out how to create a new library district as well as the requirements for establishing and changing library district boundaries (via annexation or territory transfers).

Chapter 2 also sets out various requirements related to the library board including:

- how library board appointments are made, including the process for making board appointments;
- who makes the library board appointments; the appointing authorities differ based on the library's territory;
- how board terms are computed and the limitation on consecutive terms;
- the prohibition for compensating board members other than the treasurer;
- information and requirements specific to the board treasurer;
- the process by which board members can be removed, which can occur only for cause after a public hearing by the appointing authority;
- the requirement for monthly board meetings;
- the requirement for the board to elect a president, vice president, Secretary, and any other board officers as required by the board bylaws; and
- the board's responsibility to choose a director as well as the board's responsibility for hiring³⁹

and firing staff in general.

Permission to reimburse employees for interviewing and moving expenses is also found in Chapter 2 as well as authority for libraries to offer severance pay.

The rules related to library cards and dissolution of the library district are also found in chapter 2.

[Chapter 3: Powers and Duties of Class 1 Libraries](#)

IC 36-12-3 includes the requirement of Class 1 libraries to participate in the statewide library card program known as PLAC (See [590 IAC 3](#) for the rules related to the PLAC program). Chapter 3 also authorizes reciprocal borrowing agreements between libraries.

General authority of the board is described in this chapter including the authority to:

- establish branches and museums;
- manage, acquire and dispose of personal and real property;
- purchase and loan books and disseminate information;
- engage in contracts for library services;
- issue bonds;
- levy taxes including determining a tax rate;
- establish funds and appropriate money;
- reimburse board members for certain expenses;
- pay for membership in library associations (like Indiana library Federation and American Library Federation);
- authorize disbursements;
- utilize electronic funds transfers; and
- engage in certain actions related to collections and claims.

[Chapter 4: Library Mergers](#)

IC 36-12-4 Sets out the required procedures for library mergers. When two or more libraries are considering a merger, they should review this chapter to be sure they understand the process.

[Chapter 5: Library Expansion](#)

IC 36-12-5 describes the process for library expansion. When a library wants to incorporate additional land into their tax base but does not qualify to annex the land under [IC 36-12-2-3](#) and isn't assuming land from another library district under [IC 36-12-2-4](#), this chapter describes the process that must be used.

[Chapter 6: County Contractual Libraries](#)

IC 36-12-6 contains information specific to the few libraries in Indiana that are county contractual libraries.

[Chapter 7: Class 2 Public Libraries](#)

IC 36-12-7 contains information specific to the few libraries in Indiana that are class 2 public

libraries.

Chapter 8, 8.5 and 9 have been repealed

[Chapter 10: Leasing of Library Property](#)

IC 36-12-10 describes the authority and process by which library boards may lease real property to be used by the library for the purpose of providing library services.

[Chapter 11: Library Certification](#)

IC 36-12-11 provides authority for the Indiana Library and Historical Board to promulgate rules related to certifying librarians. The rules regulating Indiana librarian certification are found in [590 IAC 5](#).

[Chapter 12: Library Capital Projects Fund](#)

IC 36-12-12 authorizes libraries to establish a capital projects fund and establishes some basic rules for such a fund.

[Chapter 13: Interstate Library Compact](#)

IC 36-12-13 applies to Indiana and any state bordering Indiana that joins in the interstate library compact. The chapter authorizes agreements between states for the provision of library services.

Chapter 14 is repealed

[Chapter 15: Free Public Use of School Libraries](#)

IC 36-12-15 authorizes cities and towns to establish a free public library in connection with the school system(s) in cities and towns where there is no established library open to all the people of the city or town.

Indiana Open Door Law ([IC 5-14-1.5](#))

The Open Door Law (“ODL”), originally passed by the Indiana General Assembly in 1977, was enacted to permit the citizens of Indiana access to meetings held by public agencies. By providing the public with an opportunity to attend and observe meetings, the public may witness government in action and more fully participate in the governmental process. Because public libraries are taxpayer funded entities, it is important to keep public library business as transparent as possible to our funders.

Indiana Access to Public Records Act ([IC 5-14-3](#))

The Access to Public Records Act (“APRA”), originally passed by the Indiana General Assembly in 1983, was enacted to permit the citizens of Indiana broad and easy access to public records. By providing the public with the opportunity to review and copy public records, the APRA gives individuals the opportunity to obtain information relating to their government and to more fully participate in the governmental process. Again, transparency is the goal as public agencies are accountable to the taxpayers that fund them.

The [Handbook on Indiana’s Public Access Laws](#) sets forth the basic elements of the Open Door Law and the Access to Public Records Act and also provides answers to commonly asked questions. In order to find answers to more specific questions, please consult the provisions of the Indiana Code.

The State has a **Public Access Counselor** who is available to answer questions about the Open Door Law.

[Office of the
Public Access Counselor](#)

W470, Indiana Government Center South
402 West Washington Street
Indianapolis, IN 46204
317-234-0906
800-228-6013
Fax 317-233-3091

Past advisory opinions can also be found on the web at <https://www.in.gov/pac/advisory/>



Chapter 4

INDIANA STATE LIBRARY E-RESOURCES

[Book Discussion Resources and Storytime Kits](#)

[Connect IN](#)

[Continuing Education Toolkit](#)

[ISL Communications and Social Media](#)

[Hoosier State Chronicles](#)

[Indiana Memory](#)

[INSPIRE](#)

[Library Jobs](#)

[Library Listservs](#)

[LibraryIndiana](#)

[VINE: Indiana Legacy](#)

Book Discussion Resources and Storytime Kits

Circulating Kit Program for Libraries and Schools

<https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/kits/>

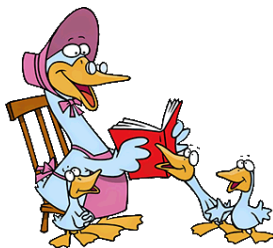
The Indiana State Library's Indiana Young Readers Center provides many types of kits for use by public library youth librarians and teachers across the state of Indiana:

Book Club Kits, LEGO Kits, DUPLO Kits, Storytime Kits, and Indiana Escape Experience Kits.

All kits are shipped via InfoExpress can be reserved using the [online LibCal reservation system](#). This is also where you'll find a complete list of available titles and kits. A short video overview of how to use LibCal can be found [here](#). While all kits can be checked out for 60 - 90 days depending on the type, there are no back-to-back reservations on the same kit. Remember to add two weeks to the front of your reservation to account for shipping time.

Children's/YA Book Club Kits

Book Club Kits are designed for public library book clubs but can also be used for small reading groups at schools. These kits contain 15 paperback copies of each title and a discussion guide; Spanish Book Club Kits contain 30 copies and a guide. They circulate for three months. You can reserve up to 24 Book Club Kits per month.

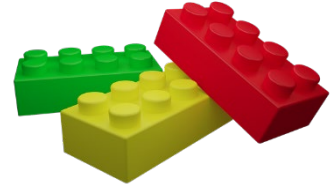


Storytime Kits and Big Idea Storytime Kits

Each thematic storytime kit contains books, manipulatives, music CDs and an activity guide – just about everything you need to present a preschool storytime (or two) at your library. Activity guides suggest how to use kit materials to incorporate each of the five practices of the *Every Child Ready to Read @ Your Library* program into your storytime. Big Idea Storytime Kits have additional math and science elements. All Storytime Kits can be checked out for 60 days. You can reserve up to eight Storytime Kits per month, including Big Idea Storytime Kits.

LEGO and DUPLO Kits

Building with LEGO and DUPLO toys helps develop early literacy and STEM (science, technology, engineering, art, and math) skills through play and adult interaction. The LEGO and DUPLO kits contain hundreds of blocks and accessories that may be used for programming. They circulate for three months. You can reserve up to six LEGO and DUPLO kits per year. To reserve a kit, select “LEGO and DUPLO kits” down from the dropdown “category” list on ISL’s [kit reservation page](#).



Indiana Escape Experience Kits

Included in these kits is (almost) everything you need to host escape experiences at your library based on Indiana history and featuring primary source documents. After you have made your booking you will get a confirmation email with a link to the instructions for your kit, including a detailed video explaining every aspect of your kit experience. If you are unfamiliar with our Escape Experience kits, we encourage you to watch [this introductory video](#). Indiana Escape Experiences are sponsored in part by the Library of Congress Teaching with Primary Sources Midwest Region Program. Escape Experience Kits can be checked out for 60 days. You can reserve up to two per year.

Additional Book Discussion and Shared Resources

Novel Conversations

<https://indianahumanities.org/programs/novel-conversations>



Novel Conversations is a free statewide lending library. Indiana Humanities lends more than 900 titles, primarily fiction and biography, to reading and discussion groups across Indiana. Several other genres, including nonfiction, mysteries, plays, poetry and young adult, are also available.

Who can participate in Novel Conversations?

Indiana organizations such as public and school libraries, senior centers, churches, and formal or informal book clubs can participate. Any Indiana resident can request a set of books.

How much does it cost?

It's free, provided the books are either shipped to a public library via InfoExpress **OR** picked up and returned to Indiana Humanities headquarters at 1500 N. Delaware St., Indianapolis.

Novel Conversations uses MyTurn, an online reservation system which allows users to reserve book sets for a specific date. Information on setting up an account in the system can be found on the Novel Conversations website.

Questions, comments or to donate books to Novel Conversation

Contact Indiana Humanities at (317) 616-9103 or
novelconversations@indianahumanities.org

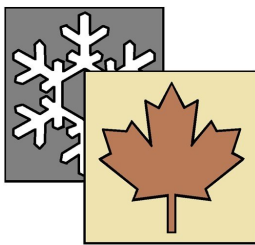
Shared Book Discussion Resources List

The Shared Book Discussion Resources List contains nearly 2,000 book discussion kits owned by public libraries throughout Indiana. Each listing on the database includes the contact information necessary to request the sets. Materials can usually be sent using the InfoExpress courier service.

To view the latest list of titles, visit:

<https://www.in.gov/library/files/BookClubKits.xlsx>

If your library has book discussion kits that you would like added to this list for sharing, please email the name(s) of the kit(s), number of books, and whether they are regular, large print or audio books to YoungReadersCenter@library.IN.gov.



Statewide Ellison Die List

As a service to Indiana public librarians, ISL maintains a list of AccuCut/Ellison dies housed in Indiana libraries that can be found on the [Resources For Librarians Serving Youth](#) page of the ISL website. Contact information is included on the list; please contact the owning library directly to borrow a die. If you would like to make a change to the list or have your library added to the list, please contact statewideservices@library.in.gov and include the die name(s), size and other identifying information, in addition to the name and email address of the contact person.



<https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/connect-in/>

The Indiana State Library offers **Connect IN** to provide free high-quality and functional websites to public libraries. The program is free for public libraries without a current online presence and those having difficulty maintaining their existing site. The program includes many features to make maintaining a website simple and painless, and the State Library will provide an initial template, training and assistance.

Indiana public library standards require that public libraries have a functional website. **Connect IN** is a simple and cost-effective solution to not only meet this standard but put you ahead of the curve by connecting your community to innovative and practical online library services.

Participants in the **Connect IN** program receive these free services from the State Library:

- Modern and high-quality website featuring:
 - An easy-to-use content management system (CMS) based on WordPress that allows you to manage and update your website and easily create new web pages and online features
 - Web-editing software that's as simple to use as a word processor
 - Seamless and instant publishing to the web that allows you to make instantaneous changes to your website
 - Dozens of customizable templates to help you get the exact design that reflects your library and community
- Technical support and training
- Hands-on CMS training
- Free website hosting
- Free email for library staff
 - Up to 20 email accounts for your library (i.e. yourname@yourlibrary.lib.in.us)
 - Email storage capacity that meets industry standards
 - Microsoft Outlook compatible
 - Manage account settings as an administrator

Questions or comments?

If you are interested in more information about this program, please contact the Professional Development Office at statewideservices@library.in.gov or call 317-232-3697 or in-state toll-free 800-451-6028. You can also contact your regional coordinator directly; their contact information can be found at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/pdo/> .

Continuing Education Toolkit

<https://continuinged.isl.in.gov>



The Indiana State Library's Continuing Education Toolkit for Library Professionals is the place to find information for each stage of your career as a librarian. It organizes and provides access to professional development information, workshops and programs for librarians across the state.

The Indiana State Library and other professional development organizations offer a constantly changing lineup of workshops, conferences and other events to help librarians and library staff keep abreast of new developments in their field. Visit <https://isl.libcal.com/> to view current and upcoming events.

Opportunities include:

- **Free Webinars.** All webinars on the above isl.libcal.com page are approved by ISL for LEUs. See <https://continuinged.isl.in.gov/certification/policies-on-leus/> for additional information on LEU policies and obtaining LEU certificates.
- **Training Opportunities.** Additional in-person and online workshops are available at <https://continuinged.isl.in.gov/find-training/>.
- **Annual Workshops.** The Library Development Office offers a series of annual workshops for the benefit of directors and trustees, including the Public Library Budget and Annual Report workshops. Find out more at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/ldoworkshops/>

Questions or comments?

If you are interested in more information about continuing education or LEU policies, please contact statewideservices@library.in.gov or call 317-232-3697 or in-state toll-free 800-451-6028.

ISL Communications

The Wednesday Word

The Wednesday Word is the free, weekly e-newsletter of the Indiana State Library. It shares library news from across the state, as well as library job openings and professional development opportunities. You can subscribe to The Wednesday Word or view current and past issues at <https://www.in.gov/library/news>.

ISL Blog

The **Indiana State Library blog** posts about a wide range of topics, from in-depth articles on items in the collection to services that the Indiana State Library provides to patrons. Find it at <https://blog.library.in.gov>. If you have suggestions on topics you would like to see covered, please email communications@library.in.gov.

Indiana State Library Social Media Accounts

You can follow the collections, events and staff of the Indiana State Library on multiple social media platforms.



www.facebook.com/IndianaStateLibrary/



[@state_library](https://twitter.com/state_library)



<https://www.pinterest.com/INStateLibrary/>



https://www.instagram.com/state_library/



www.youtube.com/user/instatelibrary/

Questions or comments?

If you are interested in more information about these social media accounts, please contact communications@library.in.gov or call 317-232-3697 or in-state toll-free 800-451-6028.



Hoosier State Chronicles

Indiana's Digital Historic Newspaper Program

<https://newspapers.library.in.gov>

Hoosier State Chronicles (HSC), Indiana's Digital Historic Newspaper Program, currently contains over 1.6 million pages dating from 1804 through 2018. It is operated by the Indiana State Library and funded by the U.S. Institute of Museum and Library Services under the provisions of the Library Services and Technology Act. We seek to provide free, online access to high-quality digital images of Indiana's historic newspapers by digitizing our collection and assisting other organizations in making their collections digitally available.

This online resource originated with grant funding from the National Endowment for the Humanities that enabled us, in partnership with the Indiana Historical Society, to digitize Indiana newspapers for the National Digital Newspaper Program (NDNP). The Indiana titles digitized through NDNP are also available at the Library of Congress's Chronicling America collection (<https://www.loc.gov/collections/chronicling-america/about-this-collection/>), along with over eight million newspaper pages from around the United States. You can find additional digitized newspapers at [Indiana Memory](#) and listed on our blog (<https://blog.newspapers.library.in.gov/>).

The Indiana State Library Newspaper Division has the largest collection of Indiana newspapers either in print, microfilm, or digital format. For an overview of the available resources for Indiana newspaper research visit their website at <https://www.in.gov/library/collections-and-services/indiana/newspaperholdings/>.

Questions or comments?

If you are interested in more information about this program, please contact David Pleiss at DPleiss@library.IN.gov or call 317-232-3670 to speak to a librarian regarding the Indiana Collection.



<https://digital.library.in.gov>

Indiana Memory is a statewide digital library that provides free access to the aggregated wealth of primary sources in Indiana libraries, archives, museums, and other cultural institutions. With 700,000 items from over 170 partners, Indiana Memory is the state's premier gateway to Indiana's history and culture found in digitized books, manuscripts, photographs, newspapers, maps, films, oral histories, and other media. By providing access to the various digital materials available on the Indiana Memory website, the program seeks to enhance education and scholarship regarding Indiana's past.

The Indiana State Library strives to provide extensive access to our diverse collections, in person and online. Materials within these collections appear as they were originally published or created. These materials are preserved and presented to provide a true historical representation of their time and should be viewed in the context in which they were created.

The items made accessible through Indiana Memory represent only a small percentage of the materials held by contributing institutions. Please feel free to contact any of the contributing institutions for more information.

This project is made possible through grant funding from the Institute of Museum and Library Services to the Indiana State Library under the provisions of the Library Services and Technology Act.

Questions or comments?

If you are interested in more information about this program, please contact Chris Marshall at ChMarshall@library.IN.gov.



<https://inspire.in.gov>

What is INSPIRE?

[INSPIRE.in.gov](https://inspire.in.gov) is Indiana's Virtual Online Library. It is a collection of academic databases and other information resources that can be accessed by residents of Indiana.

What kind of information is available on INSPIRE?

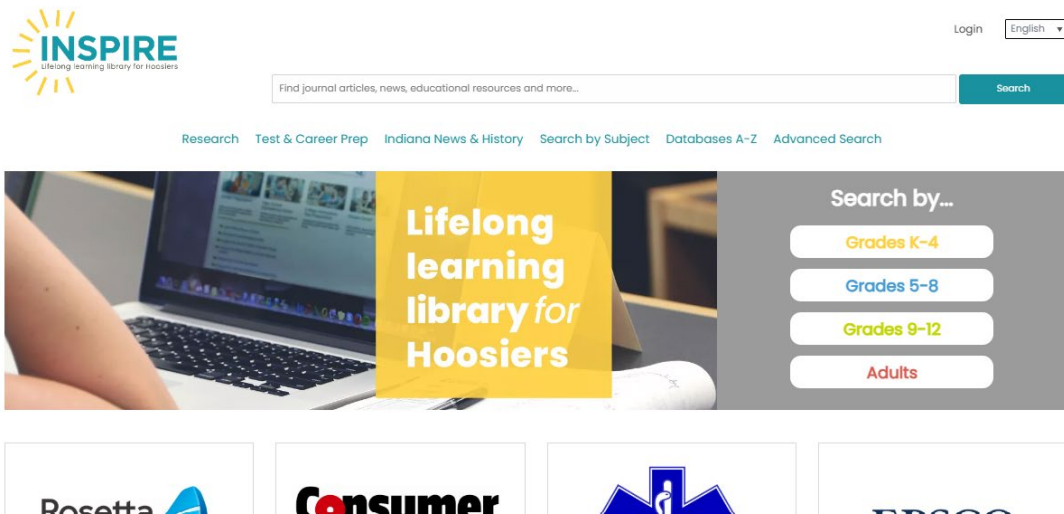
INSPIRE includes full-text magazine and journal articles, websites, pamphlets, images, almanacs, full-text historic newspapers, multimedia, library catalogs, and much more. In most cases, INSPIRE provides cover-to-cover indexing and abstracts of all articles that appear in every periodical with the exception of some newspapers. Only letters to the editor, advertisements, and some images are excluded for copyright reasons.

Who can access INSPIRE?

INSPIRE is freely accessible to any Indiana resident who has internet access at school, home, in their library or at their place of business. Indiana users are identified by their internet protocol (IP) address.

How much does INSPIRE cost to use?

INSPIRE is provided at no cost to all residents of Indiana.



Inspire's homepage allows users multiple ways to search.

Who is paying for INSPIRE?

INSPIRE is a service of the Indiana State Library. It is supported by a combination of state funds, the Institute of Museum and Library Services (IMLS) under the provisions of the Library Services and Technology Act and in partnership with Academic Libraries of Indiana.

Questions or comments?

If you are interested in more information about this program, please contact inspire@library.in.gov



Library Jobs

<https://continuinged.isl.in.gov/jobs/>

Whether you're a new graduate looking for that first library job or a manager needing to advertise an open position, the ISL Continuing Education Jobs Page should be your first stop. It's the clearinghouse for all positions in public, academic, and special libraries **in Indiana**. Library jobs outside of Indiana will not be posted on this site. The page is updated daily and includes all pertinent information to help you land your ideal library position.

Visit <http://continuinged.isl.in.gov/jobs/> to:

- Search for a job
- Submit a library job
- Edit or delete a job entry
- Find more career resources

Questions or comments?

If you are interested in more information about this program, please contact statewideservices@library.in.gov or call 317-232-3697 or in-state toll-free 800-451-6028.



Library Listservs

<https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/listservs/>

The Indiana State Library provides and administers a variety of Listservs for library employees of all types across the state. The Listservs were created to provide an avenue for Indiana library employees to share library-related information with one another. Individuals using any Listserv provided by the Indiana State Library must adhere to the Listserv Usage Policy.

The following is just a partial list of these library Listservs. For the most current and complete list, visit <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/listservs/>.

All Indiana Library Professionals

INlibraries@lists.library.in.gov

The INlibraries listserv is for all types of Indiana libraries – academic, institutional, public, school, and special. Rather than focus on specializations in librarianship, the purpose of this listserv is to create a forum to discuss information, issues, services, and opportunities that affect every librarian statewide.

Public Library Professionals

inpublib@lists.library.in.gov

Indiana librarians can ask about other libraries' policies, get ideas for programs, solicit equipment recommendations, or offer library items for sale or free - the list of possibilities is endless! If you have a question, there will probably be someone who can answer it or has been through a similar experience.

Children's Librariansinchildprog@lists.library.in.gov

Indiana librarians can share successful children's programming ideas, list upcoming events for their libraries, coordinate speaker sharing, borrow and exchange resources, and discuss program successes and flops on this listserv.

Indiana Book ClubsINbookclub@lists.library.in.gov

Indiana librarians and library staff who manage or support book clubs can join the INBookClub listserv to exchange ideas and address issues relating to book clubs.

Indiana Digital Library ConsortiumIndiana_digital_library@lists.library.IN.gov

Notifications and discussions for the Indiana Digital Library Overdrive Consortium.

Indiana Small LibraryINsmalllib@lists.library.in.gov

INsmalllib listserv is a discussion forum for all small (Class C and Class D) libraries in Indiana. The purpose of this list is to foster an open discussion of the issues, services, and opportunities that affect these small libraries.

Library Marketing & PR ProfessionalsLibraryPR@lists.library.in.gov

LibraryPR is an open discussion list dedicated to library professionals who specialize in public relations, communications, marketing and outreach at their library. It provides marketing professionals the opportunity to share ideas, resources, and strategies for increasing public awareness of libraries' programs and services, offer best practices and success stories, receive updates on regional and statewide partnership opportunities and outreach initiatives, and learn more about upcoming marketing workshops and professional development opportunities.

Readers Advisory

readersadvisory@lists.library.in.gov

The IN-RA listserv is a forum for all types of Indiana libraries to exchange ideas and deal with issues that relate to readers advisory.

Trustees

trustees@lists.library.in.gov

Indiana trustees can ask about other libraries' policies, learn about trustee training programs, or find out about library building projects. Ask any question, and chances are there will be someone with a similar experience who can answer.

Yappers (Teen/Young Adult Librarians)

yappers@lists.library.in.gov

YAPPERS is for librarians who serve teens and young adults. The listserv is a forum for exchanging ideas and dealing with issues that relate to service for patrons between ages 12 and 18.

Indiana Games Roundtable

ingamesrt@lists.library.IN.gov

INGamesRT is a discussion list for librarians and library staff who manage and support Games and Gaming related programming in libraries across Indiana. This list is a forum for exchanging ideas and dealing with issues related to all aspects of Games.

To subscribe to any of these listservs, visit

<https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/listservs/>



LibraryIndiana
Leveraging Resources for Greater Savings & More Choices

<https://www.in.gov/library/files/LibraryIndiana.htm>

What library today isn't looking for ways to run leaner and more efficiently? LibraryIndiana is the right tool to help make it happen. LibraryIndiana is a partnership between the State of Indiana and the Indiana State Library to give every library in the state the purchasing advantage of statewide-negotiated contracts, organized into convenient online catalogs, all on one easy-to-use website. Popular items include:

- A.V. supplies and equipment
- Copy and paper services
- Information technology hardware and software
- Janitorial products
- Library supplies
- Maintenance, repair, and operations (MRO)
- Office products

LibraryIndiana is easy, efficient, and free!

Your access to LibraryIndiana is paid for by the State of Indiana and with it comes access to the best State-approved purchasing agreements focused on the needs of all types of libraries.

Questions or comments?

Contact info@libraryindiana.com



<https://digital.statelib.lib.in.us/legacy>

Indiana Legacy combines existing Indiana State Library databases with the Vital Information Exchange (VINE), a collaborative statewide database composed of Indiana local history and vital records from Indiana libraries, historical societies, genealogy societies, and related organizations. It is designed to allow participants and users to obtain access to Indiana local history and vital records through searching across all indexes or a single index. The database is searchable by county, event, or through a general surname search of all records. These records are available to the public at no charge and include birth, marriage, death, divorce, obituaries, court records, newspapers, scrapbooks, yearbooks, and military records, among others.

Questions or comments?

Call 317-232-3675 or in-state toll-free 866-683-0008.



Indiana State Library Certification Manual for Public Library Professionals 2025

Updated July 1, 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part 1	Introduction to Indiana Library and Historical Board Certification Rule	Page 3
Part 2	Certification Application Process; Certificate Upgrades and Transfers	Page 6
Part 3	Certification Renewal Process and Audits	Page 8
Part 4	Library Education Units (LEUs)	Page 11
Part 5	Frequently Asked Questions	Page 16
Appendix	A Detailed Summary of Indiana Public Librarian Certification Requirements	Page 19

PART ONE

Introduction to Indiana Library and Historical Board Certification Rule

Indiana law has required librarian certification for many years IC 36-12-11-5 requires the Indiana Library and Historical Board (ILHB) to determine and define grades of public library service and set the qualifications that individuals must meet to be employed in each of the grades of public library service. The law requires ILHB to:

- prescribe and define the qualifications of public library directors, branch and department heads, and professional assistants;
- make certification requirements available;
- issue certificates to qualified candidates who apply; and
- adopt rules the board determines are necessary to fulfill these requirements.

The rules are codified in the Indiana Administrative Code (590 IAC 5) and can be read in their entirety at:

http://www.in.gov/legislative/iac/iac_title?iact=590. The Indiana State Library (ISL) administers the certification program for the ILHB.

The certification rules have gone through three significant review and revision processes, in 2007/2008, 2015/2016, and most recently in 2021/2022. On each occasion a team of library staff, directors, and trustees from various sized libraries throughout Indiana reviewed the certification rules and recommended changes. The ILHB voted to adopt and implement the recommended changes. The information in this manual is based on the current rules that went into effect on January 1, 2023.

CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

All **Public** library directors, department or branch heads, and professional assistants, except those who are employed at K-12 school libraries, special libraries, or libraries of educational institutions, must hold a certificate.

There is an exception for lower level staff in public libraries serving a population of 3,000 or less.

CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS ARE BASED ON THE FOLLOWING LIBRARY DISTRICT SIZES:

Class A: Libraries serving a population of 40,000 or more

Class B: Libraries serving a population of 10,001 to 39,999

Class C: Libraries serving a district population 3,001 to 10,000

Class C: Libraries serving a district population of 3,000 or less

WHO MUST BE CERTIFIED?

Directors

Branch or Department Heads

Assistant or Associate Directors

Professional Assistants

Any library staff who spend at least 75% of their time on professional library work

Certification requirements apply to permanent (non-substitute) professional staff, whether they work full-time or part-time.

WHO IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE CERTIFIED?

Archivists and conservators

Human Resources, IT, Marketing, and PR staff

Business office and clerical staff, including administrative assistants and bookkeepers

Maintenance workers

Clerks, pages, and circulation staff

Substitute or temporary employees and volunteers

JOB CLASSIFICATIONS DEFINITIONS

Director:

The director, as the administrative head of the library, is responsible to the board for the operation and management of the library. There is one library director per library system.

Directors in Class A libraries must hold LC1

Directors in Class B libraries must hold LC2, at minimum

Directors in Class C libraries serving a district population 3,001 to 10,000 must hold LC4, at minimum
Directors in Class C libraries serving a district population 0 to 3,000 must hold LC7, at minimum (Alternatively, may hold an LC 1, 2, 3 or 4 (or may hold LC 5 or 6 if issued before January 1, 2023)).

Branch or Department Head:

This classification includes, but is not limited to, staff classified as assistant or associate directors, branch managers, and department heads. Branch or department heads must keep their certificates current and in good standing.

Branch/Department Heads in Class A libraries must hold LC4, at minimum

Branch/Department Heads in Class B libraries must hold LC5, at minimum

Branch/Department Heads in Class C libraries serving a district population 3,001 to 10,000 must hold LC6, at minimum

Professional Assistant:

This classification includes, but is not limited to, librarians, paraprofessionals, catalogers, reference assistants, and program coordinators.

Professional assistants devote at least 75% of their time to work in the following areas:

Knowledge of professional library practices,

Development and management of collections and of technical library processes, and

Ability to deal with people in a professional capacity (as distinguished from clerical)

Professional assistants who spend at least 75% of their time on professional library work (see page 15 for further discussion on what constitutes professional library work) must keep their certificates current and in good standing, regardless of number of hours worked per week.

Professional Assistants in Class A libraries must hold LC5, at minimum

Professional Assistants in Class B libraries must hold LC6, at minimum

Professional Assistants in Class C libraries serving a district population 3,001 to 10,000 must hold LC6, at minimum

CREDENTIALS REQUIRED FOR DIFFERENT LIBRARIAN CERTIFICATE LEVELS

- *Librarian Certificate 1 (LC1)** – American Library Association (ALA) accredited master's degree with one of the following;
 - 1) 10 years relevant professional library experience **OR** 2) 6 years relevant professional library experience that includes 3 years as a director or supervising at least 2 staff members who hold MLS degrees.
- *Librarian Certificate 2 (LC2)** - ALA-accredited master's degree with 3 years **relevant** professional library experience.
 - *Note Relevant (professional) experience for certification levels LC1 and LC2 is defined as any experience that would have required a certification according to the standards set by the Indiana State library. Other professional work that would not have required certification as a professional librarian will not be considered for these purposes.*
- *Librarian Certificate 3 (LC3)* - ALA-accredited master's degree.
- *Librarian Certificate 4 (LC4)* - Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and 15 college credit hours in library science. The library science courses can be taken as part of the bachelor degree curriculum or before or after.
- *Librarian Certificate 5 (LC5)* – Minimum of 60 hours of college credit and 9 college credit hours in library science. The library science courses can be taken with or after the 60 hours of college credit.
- *Librarian Certificate 6 (LC6)* - High school diploma, GED, or high school equivalency with either 3 years of library experience **OR** 9 college credit hours of library science courses. Staff pursuing the LC6 are not required to complete a prescribed set of courses, but, rather, may choose the courses for their 9 credit hours in library science.
- *Librarian Certificate 7 (LC7)* - *This certificate is only available for a new director of a public library serving a population of 3,000 or less. High school diploma, GED, or high school equivalency with 3 years of library experience; **PLUS during each of the first 3 years of employment** must take 10 hours of Indiana State Library sponsored training in subject areas relating to library administration along **with 10 other LEU credits.**

SPECIALIST CERTIFICATION LEVELS

Specialist certificates historically were voluntary and optional. Some local units chose to require them of non-librarian professionals such as human resources, technology, public relations, marketing staff, conservators, or archivists.

As of January 1, 2023, rules concerning specialist certification were repealed and ISL no longer issues new specialist certificates. A library staff member who holds an active specialist certificate that was issued before January 1, 2023, may renew that certificate provided the person meets the requirements for renewal. Specialist certificates are not valid for a new position at another library district or even a job classification change at the staff member's current library district. The staff member should contact the State Library certification department to find out if a regular librarian certificate is required for the new position.

PART TWO

Certification Application Process for New Staff, Certificate Upgrades, and Transfers

NEWLY HIRED STAFF

A new hire whose professional position requires certification has 6 months to apply for an initial temporary permit or 5-year certificate. A person who does not yet meet the certification requirements for a position must apply for a 1-year temporary permit. Temporary permits may be renewed twice for a total of 3 temporary permits per person, per job classification. While holding a temporary permit, a new hire must complete the library science coursework or accumulate the years of experience required for the necessary 5-year certificate.

The **APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS** is available on ISL's Continuing Education website (<http://continuinged.isl.in.gov/certification/>). Alternatively you may request an application by email(certification@library.in.gov).

CERTIFICATION FEES

There is a \$50 fee per 5-year certificate, whether for initial application or renewal.

There is a \$10 fee per 1-year temporary permit, whether for initial application or renewal.

ISL accepts personal checks made payable to Indiana State Library.

If they elect and note in email or on application, an online payment option is also available with a fee of \$1.13 assessed on each transaction.

There are 3 options a library may use to pay for staff certification:

1. Draw the money from an unrestricted gift fund;
2. Increase the applicant's salary (no more than \$0.20 per week) to cover the cost of the required certificate; or
3. The Library Friends group may subsidize all or part of a staff member's certification fee.

Per the Indiana State Board of Accounts, a library may not draw from its operating funds to pay for staff certification. As a result, any time you use a library check to pay a certification fee, the library director must provide a written statement that the check was drawn from an unrestricted gift fund.

COLLEGE TRANSCRIPTS

The first time you apply for a certificate level that requires college education you must submit your official (sealed, unopened) college transcript(s). To be considered official transcripts **must** be transmitted in one of the following ways:

- the transcript may be sent electronically directly from the school to certification@library.in.gov;
- the transcript may be mailed directly from the school to "Attention: Certification Program;" or
- you may obtain the transcript and convey it to ISL still in its original **sealed, unopened** envelope by enclosing the unopened transcript in a larger envelope along with your application and certification fee.

PUBLIC ACCESS TO CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

A staff member's name, certificate number, type, status, and city of work or residence are public information and can be found on the Indiana State Library Certification for Indiana Librarians website, which is known as the Certification Portal (<https://digital.statelib.lib.in.us/certification/>). Personal contact information, academic background, and employment history are not published.

REGULAR CERTIFICATES VS. HISTORICALLY EXEMPT CERTIFICATES

ISL issued historically exempt certificates to library staff members employed in professional positions on July 1, 2008. The certificates are known as historically exempt certificates because the staff member was deemed eligible for the

position the staff member held at that time, without having to meet the education and experience requirements for the position. Historically exempt certificates allowed library staff members to remain in their current library district at their current job classification. A staff member who applied for certification after September 30, 2008, or who superseded a historically exempt certificate with a certificate obtained by application has a regular certificate.

TO UPGRADE A REGULAR CERTIFICATE

A staff member with a regular certificate, who completes additional college-level library science courses or accumulates sufficient years of service may be eligible to upgrade to another certificate level. To upgrade a certificate level (e.g. from LC6 to LC5), a person must submit a completed Application for Certification of Public Librarians (found at <http://continuinged.isl.in.gov/certification/>) and pay the \$50 fee for a new certificate. In addition, a person who applies for an upgrade based on having met additional education requirements must submit an official transcript, being careful to follow the directions provided in the box titled COLLEGE TRANSCRIPTS on page 6 to ensure the transcripts are considered official.

TO TRANSFER A REGULAR CERTIFICATE

A staff member who holds a regular certificate may transfer the person's current certificate and Library Education Units (LEUs) to the person's next position or employer. An individual who is promoted in job classification (i.e. from professional assistant to branch or department head or to director) must get the number of LEUs required for the job classification the person holds for the majority of the person's 5-year certificate.

A library staff member who is promoted into a position requiring a higher certificate level may need to apply for a temporary permit while they complete the required courses or years of service necessary to qualify for the higher certificate level. To go from holding a 5-year certificate to holding a temporary permit, a person must submit an Application for Certification of Public Librarians (found at <http://continuinged.isl.in.gov/certification/>) and pay the \$10 fee for the new temporary permit.

TO UPGRADE OR TRANSFER A HISTORICALLY EXEMPT CERTIFICATE

To upgrade the level of a historically exempt certificate, a person must apply for a new certificate. The applicant doesn't need to resend school transcripts if they are already on file with ISL. Upgrading a certificate voids the previous certificate and sets aside the LEUs earned under the previous certificate. As a result, LEUs earned under a historically exempt certificate do not carry over to a new certificate. Instead, a person who upgrades from a historically exempt certificate to a regular certificate level starts a new 5-year education cycle. The person has 5 years from the issue of the new certificate until its expiration in which to earn the number of LEUs required based on the person's job classification.

PLEASE KEEP ALL CONTACT INFORMATION AND EMPLOYMENT STATUS CURRENT WITH ISL.

Please provide any changes to your name, email, address, or employment information to certification program staff, by emailing certification@library.in.gov or calling 800-451-6028 (toll-free in Indiana).

Mail certificate applications, payments, and official (sealed, unopened) college or MLS transcripts to:

Indiana State Library
ATTN: Certification Program
140 North Senate Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46204

PART THREE

Certification Renewal Process and Audits

Librarian certificates are issued and expire on a quarterly schedule. The 5-year LEU cycle for a certificate begins on the day the certificate is issued and expires 5 years from the last day of that quarter.

- **Quarter 1:** Applications and payments received between January 1 and March 31 expire 5 years from March 31.
- **Quarter 2:** Applications and payments received between April 1 and June 30 expire 5 years from June 30.
- **Quarter 3:** Applications and payments received between July 1 and September 30 expire 5 years from September 30.
- **Quarter 4:** Applications and payments received between October 1 and December 31 expire 5 years from December 31.

As of January 1, 2023, a newly hired staff member may count LEUs earned for new staff training toward the renewal of the person's initial temporary permit or an initial 5-year certificate. New staff training refers to training that takes place 6 months prior to the effective date of the person's initial permit or 5-year certificate.

RENEWAL OF HISTORICALLY EXEMPT CERTIFICATES

On July 1, 2008, staff employed by a library in a position that required certification were issued historically exempt certificates allowing them to continue working at their current library district and in the same job classification. These certificates expired on September 30, 2013 and again on September 30, 2018. Individuals who maintained their historically exempt certificate by renewing it in 2018 are due to renew next by September 30, 2023. Individuals with historically exempt certificates must meet LEU requirements based on their job classification to renew.

RENEWAL REMINDER LETTERS

As a certified librarian, it is solely your responsibility to keep your certificate current. As a courtesy, the State Library attempts to email a renewal reminder 90, 60 and 30 days prior to expiration to certified librarians who are nearing their expiration dates. However, these emails do not always reach the intended recipient for a variety of reasons. A certified librarian is not absolved from the responsibility to maintain a current certificate because the librarian did not receive a renewal reminder from the State Library.

Please be mindful of the possible consequences to your library of letting your certificate lapse. Your library risks being found out of compliance with public library standards and losing access to services and funds provided by the State Library, such as InfoExpress, E-rate reimbursements, Evergreen, and LSTA grants. The certification team will attempt to contact the librarian whose certification has expired, prior to reaching out to the library director but keeping the state certification team abreast of changes, in email and employment will assist in decreasing these conversations.

RENEWING A TEMPORARY PERMIT

The Indiana State Library accepts renewal applications for temporary permits through mail or via email. To renew a temporary permit a person must submit each of the following:

1. A completed, signed, and dated Application for Certification of Public Librarians (found at <https://continuinged.isl.in.gov/wp-content/uploads/2015/12/Certification-of-Public-Librarian.pdf>).
2. A personal check in the amount of \$10.00 made payable to the Indiana State Library. Or notice that you would like to pay online.
3. A statement of progress indicating what steps the person took in the previous year toward qualifying for the appropriate 5-year certificate. This statement should be between 3-5 sentences and describe what specific steps and classes you have taken towards your desired certification level.
4. LEU certificates proving the person earned at least 10 LEUs between the date the person's temporary permit was issued and the date it expires. For first permit renewals, certificates earned in the 6 month grace period prior to certification may be used for the second temporary permit. Please retain a copy of the certificate for your records before sending to ISL.

RENEWING A 5-YEAR CERTIFICATE

A person who already holds a 5-year certificate may renew that certificate online or by mail. The cost to renew a 5-year certificate is \$50.00. An additional small fee is charged by our credit card service when you use the State Library's Certification Portal to pay for and renew your certificate online.

Who can renew online?

- Currently only those holding 5 year certificates without any changes to be made to their certificate can renew online. Those holding temporary permits may not renew online but may pay online.
 - If your employer or job classification changed in the past 5 years and your certificate does not reflect these changes you must send in a new application to update these changes.
 - If you have earned enough credits or time in your position to upgrade your certificate you must send in a new application. (eg-from an LC3 to LC2 or from an LC2 to LC1)

Renewing online

If you have not already done so, you will need to set up an account in the State Library's Certification Portal (<https://digital.statelib.lib.in.us/certification/>). An account was created for you when you first applied for certification. A one-page Guide on how to use the portal can be found on ISL's certification webpage (<https://continuinged.isl.in.gov/certification/>). The Guide includes step-by-step instructions for how to set up an account and renew a certificate.

When you log into your account, please use the email address already associated with your record. You can confirm the email address associated with your account by taking note of the email address at which you receive correspondence related to your certificate. For example, at the start of the quarter in which your certificate expires ISL will send a renewal reminder to the email address associated with your record. If you do not know what email address to use, or if you no longer have access to the email address associated with your record, please contact certification@library.in.gov.

Renewing by mail

To renew by mail, you must complete the Application for Certification of Public Librarians (found at <http://continuinged.isl.in.gov/certification/>) and submit it through the mail or via email to Certification@library.in.gov

Do not send LEU certificates with your application for recertification

The State Library conducts random audits to verify individual participation in continuing education. If your file is selected for random audit, you will receive a notice of random audit from the State Library and will have 60 days to submit proof that you earned the appropriate amount of LEUs. Due to the random audit process, there is a chance that you will be audited multiple times throughout your career.

Starting January 1, 2023, the window for audits will be 30 days after the later of the following:

- the date the certificate expired, or
- the date the certificate was renewed if the certificate was renewed after it expired.

As a result, a person will be required to wait 90 days after the later of the following:

- the date the certificate expires, or
- the date the certificate was renewed if the certificate was renewed after it expired

before discarding LEU documentation.

Please call certification program staff with your specific questions at 800-451-6028 (toll-free in Indiana), or email certification@library.IN.gov.

LEU AUDITS

Each quarter the State Library randomly selects for audit 10% of the people who renewed a 5-year certificate during the previous quarter. The purpose of the audit is to verify that the person being audited obtained the number of LEUs necessary for renewal. If you are audited, you will get an email notifying you of the audit and instructing you what to do. No later than 60 days after receiving this letter, you must send your LEU certificates to the Indiana State Library. Spreadsheets or other unverifiable lists of workshops you have completed will NOT be accepted in lieu of LEU certificates. Accordingly, the Indiana State Library strongly advises each certified librarian to create a file to hold documentation of every class taken and LEU certificate received.

A person who is audited and who fails to produce proof that they completed the required number of LEUs may be subject to disciplinary action under IC 36-12-11. Disciplinary action can include suspension or revocation of the person's certificate, among other possible consequences stated in IC 36-12-11.

All workshops and courses must be approved for LEUs prior to completion in order to be included in your total. LEU credits must be earned between the date your certificate was issued and when it expires. The one exception to this is with first first 5-year certificates in which case, LEUs may be counted if they were earned no more than 6 months prior to the effective date of the first 5-year certificate.

Starting January 1, 2023, please keep all LEU certificates for 90 days after the later of:

- the last date of the quarter your recently renewed certificate expired, or
- the date you renewed your certificate if you renewed it after it expired.

LEUs do not "roll-over" from one education cycle to the next. If an applicant completes more hours than required, the additional hours cannot be counted toward the next renewal cycle.

If you are notified that you have been selected for random audit, please mail your LEU certificates and any conference documentation to:

Indiana State Library
ATTN: Certification Program
140 North Senate Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46204.

**BEFORE YOU SEND YOUR ORIGINAL LEU CERTIFICATES TO ISL
IN RESPONSE TO A RANDOM AUDIT,
PLEASE SAVE A COPY OF THEM FOR YOUR RECORDS.**

PART FOUR

Library Education Units (LEUs)

Library Education Units (LEUs) refer to units earned by librarians from approved courses, workshops, and other activities in which librarians participate and that are used to establish librarian eligibility for certificate renewal. You alone are responsible for recording and retaining records of your LEUs. **The State Library does not keep this information.**

Whether you have a 5-year certificate or a temporary permit, please keep the following in mind:

- Your education cycle is the period between the date your certificate was issued and when it expires. In order to count toward meeting your requirements, all classes for LEU credit must be completed between these dates.
- Those who are renewing their first temporary permit or 5 year certificate are allowed to count LEUs from the 6th month grace period given to them prior to their permit or certificate being issued.
- All workshops and courses must be approved for LEUs prior to completion to be included in your total.
- LEUs do not “roll-over” from one education cycle to the next. If an applicant completes more hours than required, the additional hours do not count toward the next renewal cycle. Nor will a person be allowed to renew a certificate early to begin a new education cycle.

LEU REQUIREMENTS FOR TEMPORARY PERMIT HOLDERS

To renew an initial temporary permit, a person must submit proof of having completed at least 10 LEUs during the period starting no earlier than 6 months prior to the effective date on the first temporary permit and ending on the date the initial temporary permit expires. A temporary permit holder may not earn LEUs from college level library science courses taken to meet the requirements of the 5-year certificate they are working toward. A temporary permit holder is not eligible to earn LEUs by attending roundtables.

LEU REQUIREMENTS FOR FIVE-YEAR CERTIFICATE HOLDERS

- Directors must complete 100 LEUs during each 5-year education cycle.
- Branch or Department Heads and Specialists 1, 2, and 3 must complete 75 LEUs during each 5-year education cycle.
- Professional Assistants and Specialist 4 and 5 must complete 50 LEUs during each 5-year education cycle.

Certification rules no longer require certificate holders to take a designated number of TLEUs.

A librarian with a 5-year certificate must retain LEU certificates in compliance with the above listed audit rules. of completion and other written documentation of LEU completion for at least 90 days after the later of the following dates:

1. The end of the certification period during which they were earned; or
2. The actual date on which the certificate was renewed if the certificate was renewed after it expired.

APPROVED LEU COURSE PROVIDERS

The State Library’s continuing education website has a list of [approved providers](#) who have blanket LEU approval for all offerings. All other library education providers must be evaluated and approved by the Indiana State Library. You can find the Application for Library Education Unit Provider on the State Library’s [LEU Policies webpage](#).

REQUESTING LEU APPROVAL FOR A TRAINING OR WORKSHOP

The Indiana State Library reviews applications for LEU providers. Please submit applications 30 days in advance of the event you are applying for. The state library will deny any application submitted after the event you are applying for has occurred. If approved, the provider and trainer will be eligible to offer LEU opportunities to Indiana library staff.

A course is approved for a period of 2 years, provided the agenda, objectives, content, and instructors remain the same. *A change to even one of those aspects requires re-submission for approval.* LEUs are awarded on an hour-for-hour basis and round up to 2 hours after 90 minutes.

Complete the application form for LEU Providers at [Library Education Unit \(LEU\) Approval Form \(office.com\)](https://office.com)
Please provide all required information on the form in order to receive approval.

Applications for LEU Providers must include the following information:

1. The provider or host organization and name of the “authorized individual” (the person who will sign the LEU certificates)
2. Date of the LEU program and location of the training
3. The name and a brief biography or resume that shows the relevant experience of each trainer
4. A detailed agenda of the course or workshop
5. The length of the program.

LEU APPROVAL IS BASED ON THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:

1. General LEU courses provide a participant with knowledge of professional library practices, services, collections, or technical library processes or the ability to deal with people and organizations in a professional capacity (as distinguished from clerical). They can include topics such as reference, cataloging, digitization, management, and finance, along with technical information, patron relations, and health and safety.
2. Non-library related LEU courses will be approved if the subject is not library related but is relevant to library programming, services, or operations. Examples include foreign languages and fitness or wellness classes, history items.

INELIGIBLE WORKSHOPS

Skills that may help an individual function within a particular organization, but do not advance professional librarianship are not LEU-eligible. Ineligible workshop topics include:

- Internal library policies (e.g., filling out forms specific to your library, front desk training)
- Employee benefits (e.g., open enrollment)
- Programs used in onboarding

LEU OPPORTUNITIES

LEU courses should be library related. A limited number of non-library related units may be taken for subjects of importance to library programming, services, or operations. Opportunities for LEUs are as follows:

Library science courses from accredited colleges or universities

- 1 semester credit hour = 15 LEUs (whether the course is taken for college credit or not)
- There is no limit to how many college courses may be used to satisfy continuing education requirements.
- These courses do not require LEU provider pre-approval from ISL.
- An official college or university transcript showing courses taken during the 5-year certificate period will be proof of LEUs earned.
- Note: A temporary permit holder may not earn LEUs from college level library science courses taken to meet the requirements of the 5-year certificate the individual is working toward.

Local, state, and national library association or specialist-subject related conferences

- 1 hour = 1 LEU
- The organization providing the conference or the conference itself must be on the list of approved providers or have prior LEU approval from ISL.
- In-state library organizations **MAY** issue LEU certificates. See below for information on documenting LEUs when the conference is out of state, online, taken from an organization that is not a traditional library provider, or does not provide a certificate.

Workshops, seminars, institutes, lectures, training by certified trainers

- 1 hour = 1 LEU
- Must be on the list of approved providers or have prior LEU approval from ISL.
- In-state library organizations will usually MAY issue LEU certificates. See below for information on documenting LEUs when the conference is out of state, online, taken from an organization that is not a traditional library provider, or does not provide a certificate.

Non-library related subjects of importance to library programming, services, or operations (For example, foreign language, fitness, and wellness.)

- 1 hour = 1 LEU
- **CAPPED:** Earn up to **10 LEUs** per 5-year certificate period.
- Must be on the list of approved providers or have prior LEU approval from ISL.
- In-state library organizations will usually MAY issue LEU certificates. See below for information on documenting LEUs when the conference is out of state, online, taken from an organization that is not a traditional library provider, or does not provide a certificate.

Developing and delivering workshops for conferences, staff in-service training, or any other continuing education opportunity available to library professionals

- 1 hour program = 1 LEU; 2 hour program = 2 LEUs (The number of LEUs that may be earned developing and delivering workshops matches hour for hour the length of the program.)
- **CAPPED:** Earn up to **5 LEUs** per 5-year certificate period developing and delivering workshops for conferences, staff in-service training, or any other continuing education opportunity available to library professionals.
- If the program is technology related, the LEUs will be Technology LEUs (TLEUs).
- The program agenda and LEU approval letter serve as verification of LEUs.

External professional committee work

- 1 hour = 1 LEU
- **CAPPED:** Earn up to **5 LEUs** per 5-year certificate period.
- This includes serving on a professional organization committee or as a professional organization officer.
- The organization or committee must be library related.
- Participation in professional committee work does not require prior LEU approval from the Indiana State Library.
- A librarian seeking to use external committee or professional organization work should get a certificate documenting the hours served from the committee chair or the professional organization's president, vice president, director, or associate director. Alternately the person could document attendance at a committee meeting by saving a hard copy of the meeting minutes listing the person in attendance.

Publishing in a peer reviewed journal

- Article that is 1000 or more words long = 5 LEUs
- **CAPPED:** Earn up to **5 LEUs** per 5-year certificate period for researching, writing, and publishing a library-related article in a peer reviewed journal. **You may only get LEU credit for one paper per 5-year certificate period.**
- Publishing in a peer reviewed journal does not require prior LEU approval from the Indiana State Library.
- A copy of the article in original form, or a website link if the article was posted online serve as verification of LEUs.

Roundtable Meetings

- 1 LEU per roundtable attended
- **CAPPED:** Earn up to **10 LEUs** per 5-year certificate period attending professional roundtable meetings.
- Professional roundtables do not require prior LEU approval from the Indiana State Library.
- The host library shall create and award LEU certificates for all attending library professionals.
- **Note: Only individuals holding a 5-year certificate are eligible to count LEUs from professional roundtable meetings.**

Escorted Library Tours

- 1 LEU per library tour
- **CAPPED:** Earn up to **5 LEUs** per 5-year certificate period attending escorted library tours.
- Library tours do not require prior LEU approval from the Indiana State Library.
- The staff member conducting the tour shall create and award LEU certificates for all attending library professionals.

FINDING APPROVED CONTINUING EDUCATION OPPORTUNITIES

Continuing education opportunities are regularly posted to the INpublib listserv (subscribe at <http://www.in.gov/library/listservs.htm>). Check the State Library's [Find Training](#) webpage for additional opportunities.

DOCUMENTING LEUs EARNED AT CONFERENCES

Conferences

Please see the list of [Approved Training Providers](#) to make sure the provider is pre-approved. This list includes in-person and virtual conferences. If you plan to attend a conference by a provider who is not listed on Training Providers Approved by ISL, please contact certification program staff to determine whether the event is eligible for LEUs. You may email certification@library.in.gov or apply for LEU approval. All events are not automatically approved for LEUs. As with all other LEU requests, please request LEU approval at least 30 days in advance of events not already pre-approved. Training that has not been pre-approved by ISL is not eligible for LEUs and ISL is not obligated to honor a certificate issued to a participant at a training that has not been approved.

1. During or after your conference attendance fill out the [Indiana Librarian Conference Form](#). Write your session synopses and retain any conference programs or documentation we could refer to in the event of an audit (e.g. confirmation of registration, conference program). Please do not rely on URLs as a means of documentation for your credits as organizations frequently change their websites and said information may not exist during your audit.
2. Based on the sessions you attended, count up the LEUs you earned. LEUs are awarded hour-for-hour for eligible sessions lasting longer than 30 minutes. LEUs round up to two after 90 minutes. LEUs round up to three after 2.5 hours, and so forth.
3. Keep these documents in your LEU file along with your other LEU certificates. **DO NOT** send them in to the State Library. You will not receive a certificate from the State Library after national and out-of-state conferences. Only turn them in to the State Library if you are notified your file has been selected for random audit. Unless you are notified of an audit, please do not mail, fax, or email this paperwork to ISL.

Conference events eligible for LEUs

Keynote speeches, author talks, and substantive workshops are eligible for LEUs. To be eligible, a session must have a specified learning objective and contribute to the field of professional librarianship.

Conference events ineligible for LEUs

Business meetings, conference registrations and orientations, time spent at vendor booths, and social events without a speaker are NOT eligible for LEUs.

GETTING CREDIT FOR TAKING A WEBINAR (LIVE OR ARCHIVED)

1. Make sure the program is over 30 minutes long in order to get 1 LEU for it.
2. Verify that the webinar provider is on the list of [Training Providers Approved by ISL for LEUs](#).
3. If the provider is not on the list of approved training providers, fill out the LEU provider form prior to the event to see if the webinar is eligible for LEU credit. If this is an archived event please refrain from watching the recording until you have received a confirmation letter of LEU approval from the State Library.
4. Some webinar providers issue certificates; many do not. If you don't get a certificate from the provider, please follow the instructions below for creating an in-house certificate.

If an approved provider's certificate lists Professional Growth Points (PGPs), CEUs, Contact Hours, or CPDUs instead of LEUs, we will count them as LEUs.

IN-HOUSE CERTIFICATES: DOCUMENTING LEUs FOR AN ONLINE PROGRAM (LIVE OR ARCHIVED)

When a staff member views an online event that is eligible for LEUs (either because the provider is on the list of [Training Providers Approved by ISL for LEUs](#), or because the certification program director has approved the online

program for LEUs) the library's designee in an administrative or Human Resources role may oversee staff attendance and create and award LEU certificates in-house.

If the staff member taking the online program is a library director, the in-house certificate should be signed by the library's HR manager or the President of the Board of Trustees.

LEUs are awarded hour-for-hour for eligible sessions lasting longer than 30 minutes. LEUs round up to 2 after 90 minutes. LEUs round up to 3 after 2.5 hours (and so forth).

Certificates generated in-house may be formatted any way you choose, so long as they contain the following elements:

- Participant's name
- Name of Webinar
- Name of webinar provider (organization)
- Date viewed (and where possible date originally aired)
- Number and type of LEUs earned (must specify LEU or TLEU)
- Proctor/Supervisor's printed name, professional title, and signature

A sample in-house LEU certificate can be found at the end of the Indiana State Library's [LEU Policies webpage](#) under: Sample "In-House" LEU Certificate for Webinars.

PART FIVE

Frequently Asked Questions

DETERMINING CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

What is “professional” library work?

Professional library work includes, but is not limited to, cataloging/copy cataloging, reference, collection development, reader’s advisory, children’s, teen, and adult services. Professional library staff must keep their certificates current and in good standing, regardless of number of hours worked per week.

Are part-time employees exempt from certification requirements?

No. Certification requirements apply to all permanent (non-substitute) professional staff, whether they work full-time or part-time. Substitute, seasonal, and temporary staff are not permanent employees and, as such, are exempt from certification requirements.

Does library experience prior to completion of library science coursework count towards the years of service required for Librarian Certificates (LC) 1, 2, 6, and 7?

Yes, all combined years of professional library work experience in public, school, academic, and special libraries (including volunteer work) count towards the experience requirements of the LC1, LC2, LC6 and LC7.

I am the only professional staff in my department. Am I a professional assistant or a department head?

Job classifications are determined locally by library directors and their boards of trustees in a way that makes sense for their organizations. Whether the director and board of trustees classify a particular job as professional assistant or a department head, that person must keep the minimum required certificate in good standing.

Can I be certified at a higher level than what is required for my current job classification?

Yes. Individual certification is based on education and experience, not on job function. Some directors hold an LC4 while many professional assistants hold an LC1. The rule provides the minimum certification level required for a particular job classification and dictates only the minimum requirement that a person must meet.

How does an increase in library district size affect staff certification?

An increase in district size (i.e., moving from Class C to Class B or from Class B to Class A), whether due to population change, expanding the district into unserved townships, or merging 2 or more libraries, doesn’t affect certification requirements of staff who are already certified when the change occurs. A certified staff member isn’t subject to the requirements of the larger district as long as the staff member stays in the same library district at the same or a lower level job classification. New hires must meet the criteria for the new library district size.

I don’t currently work for a public library; how many LEUs do I need to maintain certification?

If you are not currently employed in a public library you should get the number of LEUs required by the job classification listed on your certificate. If there is no job classification listed on your certificate, you should earn the number of LEUs that corresponds to the position you last held. If you have not yet worked as a public librarian, you should earn the number of LEUs that corresponds to a position you would be qualified to seek given your credentials.

Would you consider letting us renew our certifications early if we’ve earned all our LEUs?

No, you may not renew your librarian certificate early unless you are upgrading to a higher level of certificate. The number of LEUs required for certification renewal is considered a floor. ISL would like to see all librarians strive to attain maximum professional growth by exceeding the minimum number of LEUs required to renew a 5-year certificate.

HISTORICALLY EXEMPT CERTIFICATES

What does “historically exempt” mean?

On July 1, 2008, ISL issued a certificate to every library staff member employed in a professional position. The staff member was not required to hold the education and experience requirements needed to become certified for the position the staff member held on that date. A staff member can keep the historically exempt certificate if the staff member stays in the same library district and continues to hold the same job classification. To keep a historically exempt certificate, any change in the staff member’s position must either be lateral (within the same job classification) or represent a move from a higher job classification to a lower job classification.

Library directors, employed as such before July 1, 2008, were required to meet the previous certification requirements to get a historically exempt certificate. Libraries employing directors who failed to meet certification requirements in 2007 and in 2008 were not in compliance with Indiana Library & Historical Board standards. Such libraries remain out of standards at least until the director meets certification requirements.

To keep a historically exempt certificate in good standing, a staff member must obtain the number of LEUs required based on the person’s job classification and renew the certificate every 5 years.

May I apply for a new certificate even though I currently hold a historically exempt certificate?

Yes, a librarian who holds a historically exempt certificate may apply for a new certificate by submitting an application form, the \$50 application fee, and official copies of any necessary college transcripts, being careful to follow the directions provided in the box titled COLLEGE TRANSCRIPTS on page 6 to ensure the transcripts are considered official. The new certificate is a regular certificate (not a historically exempt certificate) so it is not limited to a particular position in a particular library. The new certificate is portable, allowing the staff member to change positions and libraries. When the new certificate takes effect, a new 5-year education cycle also begins. The applicant may accumulate LEUs from the date the newest certificate takes effect.

INTERIM DIRECTORS

What are the certification requirements for interim directors?

An interim director who serves longer than 6 months and does not yet hold the required credentials for the position must apply for a temporary permit. An interim director who already holds the appropriate credentials for the position should obtain or maintain the person’s 5-year certificate.

A library can only keep an interim director who holds a temporary permit for 3 years. If the interim director does not intend to apply for the permanent director position and does not pursue the education required for a director of that library’s class size, the board of trustees should be actively seeking a permanent director who meets certification requirements.

NON-COMPLIANCE

What are the consequences for not meeting certification requirements?

Failure to comply with certification requirements is treated as a failure to comply with library standards. Libraries not meeting standards become ineligible to receive or make use of state and federal funding and programs.

PAYING FOR CERTIFICATION & CONTINUING EDUCATION

Can a library pay for staff certificates?

Per the State Board of Accounts, a library may not draw from its operating funds to pay for staff certification. If you submit a library check to pay for certification fees, please include a written statement from the library director indicating the check was drawn from an unrestricted gift fund and not from the library’s general fund. There are 3 options by which a library may pay for staff certifications:

1. Draw the money from an unrestricted gift fund

2. Increase the applicant's salary to cover the cost of the required certificate (amounting to no more than \$0.20 per week)
3. A library friends' groups may subsidize a portion or the full amount of a staff member's certification fees.

Can a library pay for staff continuing education?

Your library board may be able to pay for continuing education, either in full or in part. In accordance with state regulations, library funds made available for college or university class tuition can only be reimbursed after successful completion of the course and may not be paid by the library in advance. A library's friends group or library foundation may pay for all or a portion of continuing education costs.

PROMOTIONS & NEW POSITIONS

If I am promoted to a higher job classification, what happens to my certificate and my LEUs?

You must meet the certification requirements for your new job classification, which may require upgrading your certificate. Please notify the certification program of this change. In addition to keeping your record up to date, certification staff can advise you what steps, if any, you must take to comply with the requirements of your new position.

If you have a regular certificate and you already hold the appropriate level certificate (or higher) as required for your new position, you do not need to apply for a new certificate. Certification program staff will simply modify your information in the portal to reflect your new job title and classification. You can keep the LEUs you have already earned in your current 5-year education cycle. By the date your certificate expires, you must obtain the number of LEUs required for the job classification (professional assistant, branch/department head, or director) you held during the majority of your 5-year certificate.

If you hold a historically exempt certificate or you don't yet meet the criteria for your new job classification, you must apply for a temporary permit while you obtain the required education or years of experience. Within 6 months of starting your new position, you must apply for your first of 3 possible temporary permits. If you need a second or third temporary permit to complete the requirements, you must renew your temporary permit shortly before it expires. When you complete the requirements for your new job classification you do not need to exhaust your remaining temporary permits. You may apply for a 5-year certificate as soon as you complete the requirements.

If I take a position at another library, what happens to my certificate and my LEUs?

If you hold a historically exempt certificate, you must apply for a new certificate within 6 months of starting a position at a different library. If you do not meet the criteria for your job classification at your new library, you must apply for a temporary permit while you obtain the required education and years of experience. If you need a second or third temporary permit to complete the requirements, you must renew your temporary permit shortly before it expires. When you complete the requirements for your new job classification you do not need to exhaust your remaining temporary permits. You may apply for a 5-year certificate as soon as you complete the requirements.

A Detailed Summary of Indiana Public Librarian Certification Requirements

WHO MUST BE CERTIFIED?

- Directors, assistant or associate directors, and branch or department heads.
- Professional assistants who spend at least 75% of their time on professional librarian work.

Certification requirements apply to all permanent (non-substitute) professional staff, whether they work full-time or part-time.

WHO IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE CERTIFIED?

- Archivists, conservators, clerks, pages, and circulation staff
- Business office and clerical staff (including administrative assistants and bookkeepers)
- Human resources, IT, marketing, and PR staff
- Substitute or temporary workers, volunteers, and maintenance workers

NEWLY HIRED & NEWLY PROMOTED STAFF

Newly hired staff whose professional positions require certification have 6 months to apply for their first temporary permit or 5-year certificate. Individuals who have been promoted to a higher level position may also need to apply for a higher level certificate and have 6 months from the date of the promotion to do so. Individuals who have recently been promoted should contact the State Library to find out if they need to be working toward a higher level certificate.

TEMPORARY PERMITS

A temporary permit lasts one year and is designed to allow a person who doesn't yet meet the certification requirements for a position to hold the position for a limited amount of time while they complete library science courses or accumulate years of experience required for full certification. A temporary permit may be renewed twice for a total maximum of 3 temporary permits per person per job classification level.

An individual applying to renew a temporary permit must submit each of the following:

- A completed Application for Certification of Public Librarians.
- A personal check or money order in the amount of \$10 made payable to the Indiana State Library.
- A statement of progress the individual made in the previous year toward qualifying for the appropriate 5-year certificate.
- LEU certificates proving the individual earned at least 10 LEUs while their certificate was in effect. A first temporary permit holder may also include LEUs earned between the date they started in the position (up to 6 months prior to the first temporary permit effective date) and the date their first temporary permit expires toward the 10 LEUs required to renew the initial temporary permit.

DEFINITIONS OF JOB CLASSIFICATIONS

- **Director:** There is one library director who is the administrative head of the library.
- **Branch or Department Head:** This classification includes but is not limited to staff classified as associate or assistant directors, branch managers, or department heads.
- **Professional Assistant:** This classification includes, but is not limited to, librarians, library assistants, paraprofessionals, catalogers/copy catalogers, reader's advisors, and program or other coordinators. Professional assistants devote more than 75% of their time to professional library work.

LEU REQUIREMENTS BY JOB CLASSIFICATION

Directors must complete 100 LEUs during the 5-year education cycle.

Branch/Department Heads and Specialists 1, 2, and 3 must complete 75 LEUs during the 5-year education cycle.

Professional Assistants and Specialists 4 and 5 must complete 50 LEUs during the 5-year education cycle.

CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS BASED ON LIBRARY DISTRICT SIZE

Library District Population	Director	Branch or Department Head	Professional Assistant
Class A (40,000 or more)	LC 1	LC 4	LC 5
Class B (10,001 to 39,999)	LC 2	LC 5	LC 6
Class C (3,001 to 10,000)	LC 4	LC 6	LC 6
Class C (3,000 or less)	LC 7		

REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH CERTIFICATION LEVEL

LEVEL	EDUCATION	EXPERIENCE
LC 1	MLS +	10 years professional library work experience OR 6 years professional library work experience that includes 3 years administrative experience (as a director or supervisor of at least 2 staff with MLS degrees)
LC 2	MLS +	3 years professional experience
LC 3	MLS	No further requirements
LC 4	Bachelor's degree +	15 hours of college level Library Science credit, taken before, during or after bachelor's degree
LC 5	60 hours of college course credit +	9 hours of college level Library Science credit
LC 6	HS/GED/equivalent +	3 years of library work experience OR 9 hours of college level Library Science credit (any 3 courses)
LC 7*	HS/GED/equivalent +	3 years of library work experience PLUS Each of the first 3 years of employment must take 10 hours of ISL training for library administrators

*Note: The LC 7 is only available to a new director of a library with a service population of 3,000 or less.

Checklist for Submitting Librarian Certification Applications

For ALL Applications – DID YOU:

- ☐ List your current position and start date on the first line under “Professional Library Employment”?
- ☐ Sign and date the completed application form?
- ☐ Check the appropriate boxes?
- ☐ Ensure that your transcript, if you must submit one, will be considered official? A paper transcript must be sealed in its original, unopened envelope, while a digital or electronic transcript must be sent directly from the school to certification@library.in.gov. If ISL already has an official final transcript on file, you do not need to resubmit it!
- ☐ Include “Attn: Certification Program Director” in the mailing address? Send applications to:
Indiana State Library, Attn: Certification Program Director, 140 N. Senate Ave., Indianapolis, IN 46204

Payment:

- ☐ Sign and date your payment?
- ☐ Make it payable to the Indiana State Library?
- ☐ Submit correct amount?
 - \$10 for a temporary permit or to renew a temporary permit
 - \$50 for a 5-year certificate, to renew a 5-year certificate, or to upgrade from one level to another
 - Note: ISL does not offer shorter-term or prorated certificates. Full certification is always for 5 years.
- ☐ If paying with library check, include written statement from library director saying check was drawn from unrestricted gift fund? Required because SBOA doesn’t allow ISL to accept payment from a library’s general fund.

	First Temporary Permit	Second or Third Temporary Permit
Temporary Permit	☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Payment of \$10	☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Statement of progress toward becoming eligible for 5-year certificate. ☐ Certificates for 10 LEUs taken while permit period. ☐ *LC 7 only—certificates for 10 Admin. LEUs too ☐ Payment of \$10
	Initial 5-Year Certificate or Upgrade	Renewal of 5-Year Certificate
LC 1, LC 2, or LC 3	☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Official MLS transcript (unless ISL has it) ☐ Payment of \$50	Renew and pay online or send: ☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Payment of \$50
LC 4	☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Official college transcript(s) showing: ○ Completion of bachelor’s degree ○ 5 required library science courses ☐ Payment of \$50	Renew and pay online or send: ☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Payment of \$50
LC 5	☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Official college transcript(s) showing: ○ At least 60 hours of college credit ○ 3 required library science courses ☐ Payment of \$50	Renew and pay online or send: ☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Payment of \$50
LC 6	☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Include high school completion info on app form, even if you attended college ☐ Payment of \$50	Renew and pay online or send: ☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Payment of \$50
LC 7	☐ Include everything listed under LC 6 above; plus ☐ Proof of taking 10 Administrative LEUs	Renew and pay online or send: ☐ Completed App form (see reminders above) ☐ Payment of \$50

Guide to Using Indiana State Library's Certification Portal

The web address for the certification portal is: <https://digital.statelib.lib.in.us/certification>.

To Use the Public Lookup Function

The public lookup function allows anyone to view the status of a certified librarian's credentials. (The lookup function does not require setting up an account or logging into it.) For librarians, this replaces using the Professional Licensing Agency's eVerification Site.

1. From <https://digital.statelib.lib.in.us/certification> click "Verify Status."
2. To look up an individual, enter first and last name **only** (ignoring other variables) & click "Search" button. Use additional variables as needed to narrow results until the correct result is found.
3. Scroll down to see records brought up by your search. See more detailed information by clicking on the person's name. To print that information, click on "Print-friendly Version" button then "Print."

To Set Up an Account or Recover Your Password

You will only have an account if you currently are certified or were certified at one time. The State Library sets up accounts upon processing the applications for an initial temporary permit or 5-year certificate. You must log into your account to view your record, update your contact information, or renew a 5-year certificate (temporary permits may not be renewed online). To set up an initial password or recover a forgotten password, so that you can log into your account, follow these steps:

1. Go to: <https://digital.statelib.lib.in.us/certification>. Click "Register for an Account."
2. Get your initial password or recover a forgotten password by clicking "Recover Password". Use only first and last name when entering your name during the password recovery process. **Note: You must use the email address associated with your account in the certification portal.**

To Update Your Contact Information

1. Log into your portal account. Select "Manage Account" from the Menu on right-hand side of screen.
2. Choose "Account Profile." Click on tabs across the top of the Account Information box to check your Address, Phone, and Email. Add to or edit the information on each screen.
3. If you add new information, click "Add" again to save. If you edit the information, click "Update" to save.

To Renew a 5-Year Certificate

1. Log into the certification portal and select "Renew" from the home page menu.
2. Your existing certificate, if it is renewable, should show on the screen. Click the "Renew Certification" button.
3. Click "Renew This Certificate" to create an invoice. Select "Pay this invoice here" from the screen or click the "Invoices" box on the menu to bring up your invoice and pay it. Either way you will be taken to the website of Value Payment Systems where you can pay for your renewal.

Troubleshooting: If your screen says "There are no certifications that are available for renewal at this time" in response to Step 2 above, make sure you are not trying to renew too early. ISL does not allow early renewals. Check your expiration date using "Verify Status" instructions above. Your certificate becomes renewable starting 3 months prior to your expiration date, but not earlier. If that is not the issue, contact the certification department at certification@library.in.gov.

To Print a Certificate

1. Log into the certification portal and select "Proof of Status" from the menu.
2. The screen will show your credential. Click "Download" button to download a printable PDF copy of your certificate. Open the PDF and press "print."



Chapter 6

Required Reports and Statistical Sources

There are numerous reports a public library director is required to complete, most of which are mandated by Indiana state law. These include statistical reports, financial reports, and employee reports.

Reports due to the State Board of Accounts (SBOA) or Department of Local Government Finance (DLGF) are submitted electronically via a web portal called Gateway. Gateway is a tool both agencies use to collect and disseminate local government information.

Required Reports

Please note that the requesting agency is in *italics*.

A. **Annual Report for Indiana Public Libraries (*ISL*)**

Includes the following components:

- Annual Report (questionnaire/survey)
 - Annual PLAC Statistics Report
 - Statement of Compliance with Standards
 - Statement of Intent to Comply with Standards
 - Supplemental Questions
- Signature Page

Much of the data collected in this report is submitted to IMLS for inclusion in the national [Public Libraries Survey](#).

The Annual Report is completed entirely online. The signature page must be returned via email (preferred) or mail. Instructions and login information for the report are emailed to all directors in December.

The Annual Report is due **March 1st** of each year to coincide with the State Board of Accounts' Annual Financial Report, as required by PL Standards, 590 IAC 6-1-5 (cc). (It is due February 29th during leap years.)

Data collected by the State Library's Annual Report may vary slightly from year to year but always includes:

- a. Library name, address, location and contact information, hours of operation
- b. Library service areas (city/town, township(s), county, or other)
- c. Library district's most recent assessed valuation(s) and tax rate(s)
- d. Census population (most recent decennial census), number of registered borrowers (both resident and non-resident), ILL and circulation
- e. Operating income and expenditures by type
- f. Library holdings/collections
- g. Selected library services, including programs
- h. Type and speed of internet access and number of computers
- i. Staff job classifications and number of hours worked
- j. Salary and benefit information

Annual PLAC Statistics Report – This report tracks the number of loans your library makes to people from other library districts. The library must keep statistics on patrons with PLAC cards; you will need to ask these patrons for the name of their home library. Please carefully review the number of loans reported. Net lender libraries may receive payment for net loans, but an error or failure to complete this section could result in the loss of this potential payment.

Statement of Compliance with Standards – Indiana public libraries must either meet all standards or receive a waiver for non-certification issues each year to receive state or federal funding. Funding includes PLAC distributions and InfoExpress service discounts, as well as possible LSTA funds or other government grants and payments.

Statement of Intent to Comply with Standards – Any “no” answer in the Statement of Compliance with Standards must be explained in the Annual Report, along with a statement as to how the library intends to change so as to comply with standards. If a library does not adequately explain its intent or does not explain a “no” answer, it may be found out of compliance with standards.

Supplemental Questions – This part of the report changes yearly and is intended to elicit topical information on Indiana libraries for the use of the Indiana State Library, Indiana librarians and other interested parties.

Signature Page – This page must be signed by both the library director and the board president. It may be returned via email (preferred) or mail.

B. PLAC Quarterly Reports (ISL)

This report is due **quarterly**, on the 25th of the month that follows the end of the quarter (**January 25, April 25, July 25, October 25**) and must be filed regardless of whether any PLAC cards were sold. A check for fees collected (which must reflect the exact number of cards sold) must accompany this report form. PLAC cards are numbered and are the financial responsibility of the library to which they are issued. The PLAC report can be found at <https://www.in.gov/library/about/general-information/policies-of-the-indiana-state-library/plac-rules-and-guidelines/> and can be submitted via mail or email, as detailed on the report.

C. Report of Names and Compensation of Officers and Employees (Gateway 100R) (SBOA)

This report is to be filed through the Gateway **on or before January 31**.

Report the names and compensation of ALL people paid by the library. If they receive a W2, they should be listed on this report. These are public records and are often requested by the general public. As such, the State Board of Accounts recommends using the library's address, *not* each staff member's home address. You must also sign and return an attestation page.

D. Withholding Statements for Employees (W-2) (Federal - IRS)

This statement must be completed and given to each employee by **January 31**.

<https://www.irs.gov/forms-pubs/about-form-w-2>

E. Annual Report to Indiana Department of Revenue (DOR)

Information on state and county income tax withholdings is due in **January**.

<http://www.dor.in.gov>

F. Annual Report to Internal Revenue Service (W-3) (Federal - IRS)

Information on social security withholdings and federal income tax withholdings is due in **January**. <https://www.irs.gov/forms-pubs/about-form-w-3>

G. Outstanding Indebtedness Report (DLGF)

[IC 5-1-18-9] Each political subdivision must report any outstanding bonds or leases to the Department **on or before February 28**. <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/gateway/debt-management/>

H. Library Annual Financial Report (Form Number LAR-1) (SBOA)

The LAR-1 is due **March 1**. <https://gateway.ifionline.org/login.aspx>

This report of all of a library's funds in a calendar year is made available to the Census Bureau after the State Board of Accounts receives it. The State Board of Accounts uses it as the basis for the library audit. SBOA has staff who can answer questions about it at 317-232-2513 or libraries@sboa.in.gov.

I. Bi-annual Report to the County Treasurer Certifying Names and Addresses of

Every Library Employee for the County Where the Employee Works

[IC 6-1.1-22-14] **Due twice a year: June 1 and December 1.** Though there is no official form to complete, employees' home addresses must be reported. A governmental entity that has an employee who works in more than one county shall certify the information for the employee to the county of the employee's principal office.

J. Post Bond Sale/Post Lease Execution (DLGF)

[IC 5-1-18-7 and 5-1-18-8] Political subdivisions entering into bonds and leases during a calendar year must report these obligations to the Department through the Gateway **on or before December 31.**

K. Fiscal and Narrative Reports for Grants Awarded (LSTA and other) (ISL)

Libraries receiving LSTA or other grants from the Indiana State Library should refer to their grant manual for a detailed explanation of grantee responsibilities and deadlines. LSTA grants require three brief quarterly evaluations, a final report, and a final financial report to be completed for each project. For more information, visit <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/lsta/>.

L. Cybersecurity Incidents (SBOA and IN-ISAC)

Libraries experiencing a cybersecurity incident or breach are required to report this to both the State Board of Accounts and Indiana Cybersecurity Hub. Reporting any incidents as soon as possible enables these state agencies to act and identify trends statewide, preventing further harm to other public agencies and residents.

- State Board of Accounts report form:
<https://in.accessgov.com/sboa/Forms/Page/sboa/sboa-responsibilites-under-ic-5-11-1-27/1>
- Indiana Office of Technology report form:
<https://in.accessgov.com/cybersecurity/Forms/Page/cybersecurity/incident-reporting-form/1>
- Each library should select at least one staff member to sign up to be a point of contact for their library here:
https://cloud.subscription.in.gov/soi_signup?depid=546006315&prefCode=INIOT_371

M. APRA Requests

Starting in June 2027, public agencies will file a short form with OPAC on an annual basis. These reports report will aid in meeting the General Assembly's directive that OPAC coordinate with public agencies to track the volume and nature of public records requests received by public agencies. (See IC 5-14-4-10(8)(B).

The first agency annual reporting will cover the period from July 1, 2026, through May 31, 2027. Please submit this form by Friday, June 11, 2027.

<https://in.accessgov.com/opac/Forms/Page/opac/opac-public-agency-annual-or-summary-report/1>

Selected Statistical Sources

Statistics of Indiana Public Libraries (ISL) – Data on Indiana libraries from 1994 through previous calendar year. (Statistics from years prior to 1994 are available in print upon request.)
<https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/plstats/>

Public Libraries Survey (Federal - IMLS) – The Public Libraries Survey (PLS) provides statistics on the status of public libraries in the United States. Data from approximately 9,000 public libraries is collected and reported to IMLS via their respective state libraries.
<https://www.imls.gov/research-evaluation/surveys/public-libraries-survey-pls>

The [Search & Compare](#) tool provides an easy way to query, browse, view, and download data about individual libraries in the survey.

Indiana State Library State Data Center – A resource for comprehensive US Census data as well as federal and state statistics.
<https://www.in.gov/library/collections-and-services/isdc/>

National Center for Education Statistics – Library Statistics Program – Provides data from academic libraries and school library media centers. <https://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/use-the-data>

Library and Book Trade Almanac (formerly The Bowker Annual) Medford, N.J.:
Information Today, Inc.
<http://books.infotoday.com/directories/Library-and-Book-Trade-Almanac.shtml>

Library Journal – America’s Star Libraries – Provides the trade publication’s star ratings through 2022; libraries are categorized by expenditure level.
<https://www.libraryjournal.com/section/starlibraries>

Public Library Association (PLA) Surveys and Data – This division of the ALA administers voluntary surveys to public libraries each fall. Before ending with the 2018 report, the Public Library Data Service Statistical Report had content similar to the PLS. Past stats are available via the PLA’s data tool, [Benchmark](#). Benchmark has both free and subscriber-only levels of access.

Since 2020, the PLA’s surveys have followed a rotating series of topics—Technology, Staff & Diversity, and Services for Strong Communities. Summary reports can be found at <https://www.ala.org/pla/data/plasurveys>.

STATS Indiana – Indiana University/Indiana Business Research Center
STATS Indiana provides easy, one-stop access to critical economic and demographic statistics for states, counties, cities and towns, townships, regions, census tracts, and more.
<http://www.stats.indiana.edu/>

The POLIS Center/SAVI

SAVI is a program of The Polis Center, a research unit in the IU Luddy School of Informatics, Computing, and Engineering at Indianapolis. It is the nation's largest and most comprehensive community information system, developed to help people and organizations make data-informed decisions. <http://www.savi.org>

U.S. Census Bureau

<https://www.census.gov/data.html>

Statistics Usage – Bibliography

Baird, B. J. (2004). *Library collection assessment through statistical sampling*. Lanham, Md., Scarecrow.

Bertot, J. C. (2001). *Statistics and performance measures for public library networked services*. Chicago: American Library Association.

Boss, R. W. (2006). Rethinking library statistics in a changing environment. Public Library Association (PLA). Retrieved from <https://alair.ala.org/items/072a868c-e5c1-4811-9d08-aebc02cfd721/full>

Dando, Priscille. (2014). *Say it with data*. Chicago: ALA Editions.

Farmer, L. S., & Safer, A. M. (2016) *Library improvement through data analytics*. New York: Neal-Schuman.

Hernon, Peter, et. al. (2014). *Getting started with evaluation*. Chicago: ALA Editions.

Hernon, Peter, et. al. (2015). *Managing with data: using ACRLMetrics and PLAMetrics*. Chicago: ALA Editions.

Liu, Y. Q., & Zweizig, D. (2000). Public library use of statistics: A survey report. *Public Libraries*, 39 (2), 98-105.

Orcutt, D. (2009). *Library data: Empowering practice and persuasion*. Santa Barbara, CA: Libraries Unlimited.

Smith, M. (1996). *Collecting and using public library statistics: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York: Neal-Schuman.

White, A. C., & Kamal, E. D. (2005) *E-metrics for library and information professionals: How to use data for managing and evaluating electronic resources*. New York: Neal-Schuman.

Also recommended:

ALA page on statistics – www.ala.org/tools/atoz/statistics-library

RIPL – Research Institute for Public Libraries – <https://www.ripleffect.org/>



Chapter 7

Resource Sharing

Evergreen Indiana



Evergreen Indiana is a growing consortium of more than 130 public, school and institutional libraries and library systems throughout Indiana that use the Evergreen ILS. Patrons of member libraries can use their Evergreen Indiana library card to view the catalogs and borrow materials from other member libraries. The Evergreen Indiana catalog, the largest catalog in the state, may be viewed at: evergreen.lib.in.us/eg/opac/home.

The Evergreen Indiana project is funded by a combination of Library Services and Technology Act [LSTA] grant funds, state funds, and participant membership fees. The services provided by the State Library include purchasing and maintaining the central servers, personnel costs in operating the system, training, software development, data conversion, and other related expenses.

The consortium is currently accepting applications from libraries seeking to migrate to Evergreen. Requests for membership are approved by the Evergreen Indiana Executive Committee. Libraries interested in joining the consortium must have board approval and submit a completed [Evergreen Indiana Membership Packet](#), which may be found on the [Evergreen blog](#).

For up-to-date information on participating libraries, including both a directory and an interactive map of current members, visit https://blog.evergreen.lib.in.us/?page_id=2558.

For more information about Evergreen Indiana contact: Courtney Brown, Evergreen Indiana Library Consortium & Evergreen Community Development Initiative, at 317-232-3691 or cobrown@library.in.gov.

InfoExpress



InfoExpress is the statewide library courier service managed by the Indiana State Library. Nearly 400 public library districts, school districts, academic, institutional, and special libraries are connected by the InfoExpress courier system.

Fees for InfoExpress are based on the number of deliveries per week. Participants determine how many days a week (weekdays only) they need pick up and delivery, based on volume.

The daily rate for InfoExpress is \$1,667/day. In order to offer the lowest possible delivery service cost for all Indiana libraries, the State Library subsidizes the cost of one delivery per week per library district. Member institutions within standards receive an upfront subsidy of \$610 for the 2026-2027 year. Additionally, these libraries can qualify for the Resource Sharing rate, which features an additional \$210 annual subsidy for a second day of service. To qualify for the Resource Sharing Rate, a library must meet one of the following criteria:

- Subscribe to 5-day-a-week InfoExpress service
- Subscribe to OCLC ILL System
- Participate as a member of Evergreen Indiana
- Is a net lender (# lends / # borrows $\geq$ 1.0)

2025-2026 Rates (Effective 1 July 2025)

Frequency of Delivery	In Standards Rate	Resource Sharing Rate	Out of Standards Rate
One Day	\$1,057	\$1,057	\$1,667
Two Day	\$2,724	\$2,514	\$3,334
Three Day	\$4,391	\$4,181	\$5,001
Four Day	\$6,058	\$5,848	\$6,668
Five Day	\$7,725	\$7,515	\$8,335

Participants use the InfoExpress website to create shipping labels and manifests, as well as to request related supplies (bags, zip ties). To learn more about how to use InfoExpress visit <https://digital.statelib.lib.in.us/infoexpress/>.

You may also contact InfoExpress staff at infoexpress@library.in.gov, or call 317-232-3699 or in-state toll-free 800-451-6028.

Indiana Share

The Indiana Share program allows a large variety of libraries from around the state to request interlibrary loan materials through the Indiana State Library using ILLiad software. State Library staff submit the interlibrary loan requests on behalf of the requesting libraries.

Lending libraries ship the materials to requesting libraries via InfoExpress or library-rate postage.

To learn more about the program including how to submit requests and check item status, as well as a brief tutorial on using Indiana Share, please visit the Indiana Share website: <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ishare/>.

Contact the Indiana Share coordinator at share@library.in.gov. Phone 317-232-3699 or in-state toll-free at 877-835-0014.

Indiana Digital Library



The Indiana Digital Library is an e-book consortium of over 200 public libraries statewide. This cooperative sharing environment, which launched in March 2022, offers a level of patron service that would not have been otherwise possible for our member libraries. Members currently receive access to a statewide OverDrive collection with over 300,000 e-books, e-audiobooks, and magazines, as well as the ability to purchase and retain Advantage (local) titles for their own patrons' needs. The consortium is governed by a board and has a team of selectors who regularly work to develop the collection and fulfill holds.

Public libraries in Indiana with a legal service area population under 150,000 are eligible to join the Indiana Digital Library. If you're a library interested in enrolling, please email IDL@library.in.gov.

Public Library Access Cards (PLAC)

Front of PLAC Card

PUBLIC LIBRARY ACCESS CARD

PUBLIC LIBRARY ACCESS CARD	
Name	Expiration date (month, day, year)
Name of Issuing Library	
Home Library, if different from Issuing Library	Last four digits of Home Library card
Address (number and street, city, state and ZIP code)	

State Form 4568b (R3-7-20) Indiana Code 4-23-7.1-5.1

Back of PLAC Card

PUBLIC LIBRARY ACCESS CARD	
Signature	
Is responsible for the return of any borrowed item directly to the public library from which the cardholder borrowed the item. All public libraries shall participate in this program and shall permit an individual who holds a valid statewide library card to borrow items available for borrowing as established by rules adopted by the Indiana Library and Historical Board under subsection (c). Indiana Code 4-23-7.1-5.1(b)(6)(7)	

The Public Library Access Card (PLAC) is the name for the statewide library card, enacted in 1993 by [Indiana Code 4-23-7.1-5.1](https://iar.iga.in.gov/code/current/590/1#590-1-3), with rules promulgated in 590 IAC 3 (<https://iar.iga.in.gov/code/current/590/1#590-1-3>). The PLAC program allows an individual to borrow materials directly from any public library in Indiana. Books and non-book materials that normally circulate are eligible for loan through the PLAC program. Use of e-books and e-

audiobooks are often restricted or not available to PLAC borrowers, as vendor agreements may limit circulation of these items. Any individual who holds a valid Indiana public library card may obtain a PLAC card.

The fee for a PLAC in calendar year **2026** is **\$70.00**.

Information on the PLAC program, including the guidelines below, can be found at <https://www.in.gov/library/about/general-information/policies-of-the-indiana-state-library/plac-rules-and-guidelines/>

PLAC WORKING GUIDELINES

Issuance of Card

1. **Availability of cards.** The Indiana State Library will provide a supply of numbered Public Library Access Cards at no cost to each public library in the state. Orders for additional Public Library Access Cards may be made by emailing Angela Downs at adowns@library.in.gov.
2. **Appearance of card.** The Public Library Access Card (PLAC) contains the following information: name of cardholder, address of cardholder, home public library of cardholder, issuing library, issuing date, and expiration date of card. The issuing library will complete these sections in ink. Cards are issued only to individuals, not to families or groups.

Definitions

The **home public library** (590 IAC 3) is the public library where an individual is a resident or real property taxpayer in the taxing district of the library, or library from which a nonresident has purchased a card.

The **issuing library** is where the PLAC is purchased. It may be any public library in the state, not just the home library.

Guideline (a): Eligibility for PLAC. An individual who is in "good standing" and eligible to obtain a valid resident or nonresident library card from one of the 236 public libraries in the state of Indiana qualifies to obtain a PLAC (I.C. 4-23-7.1-5.1). A law passed in 1996 allows an individual to obtain a PLAC at any public library in Indiana.

Guideline (b): "Good Standing" is defined at the local library level. Rules or guidelines used at the local library to determine eligibility for a local library card should also be applied when an individual requests to purchase a PLAC.

Guideline (c): A family PLAC will not be issued. The card is issued only as an individual card to one specific person. The local library's guidelines regarding use of a library card by a

person other than the actual cardholder should be followed if a family member wishes to borrow using a PLAC.

Guideline (d): A public library may choose to issue its own library card to an individual holding a PLAC to properly check out materials to the patron. This determination is made at the local library level. Any local card that is issued to a PLAC cardholder should be marked clearly with the PLAC expiration date. Libraries that have computerized registration files should mark the expiration date of the PLAC cardholder's record in the database. PLAC cardholders may be required to show both the PLAC and the local library card to check out materials according to the lending library's rules.

3. **College/University Student PLAC.** Resident students are not required to have a PLAC to use the local public library in the college/university community. Local libraries should follow their existing policies for issuance of student cards to local college/university or other post-secondary school students.

If a college student wants to borrow materials from a public library other than their home library or the library in the college/university community where they reside, then the student will need to be issued a PLAC.

4. **Refunds.** No refunds of fees paid for a PLAC will be made under any circumstance.
5. **Replacement Card.** When a cardholder's PLAC is lost or stolen, the cardholder will be issued a replacement card at the library where the PLAC was issued; the expiration date remains unchanged. The fee for the replacement card will be \$1.00 (subject to annual review by the Indiana Library and Historical Board) and will be remitted to the Indiana State Library. Names, addresses, and card numbers of individuals who are issued replacement cards must appear on the PLAC Quarterly Report Form.

Fee Collection for Card

6. **Payment for PLAC.** An individual may pay either by cash or by check when obtaining a PLAC. Checks should be made out to the public library issuing the PLAC. If a library accepts debit or credit cards as payment, an individual may use their debit or credit card to purchase a PLAC. Collection and deposit of fees should be recorded by the issuing library according to the prescribed method of the Indiana State Board of Accounts.
7. **Submitting Fees to the Indiana State Library.** Collected PLAC fees should be remitted to the Indiana State Library on a quarterly basis using the [PLAC Quarterly Report Form](#).

Types of Materials Eligible for Loan to PLAC Patrons

8. **Books.** Includes: hardbound print books, paperback print books, large print books and lap or board books. Physical books that normally circulate must be available for loan to PLAC

cardholders.

E-books and e-audiobooks are often ineligible for PLAC loans due to vendor restrictions.

9. **Non-book Materials.** Includes: DVDs, CDs, records, art prints, slides, microfiche, pamphlets, periodicals (single or bound issues), etc. Non-book materials may be loaned to PLAC cardholders at the discretion of the individual library.
10. **Annual Determination of Eligible Materials.** Each library will be required to annually determine what types of materials will be loaned to PLAC cardholders.

Statistics & Recordkeeping

11. **Required Statistics.** Each library will be required by the State Library to keep statistics recording the home library of each PLAC cardholder who borrows materials as well as the number of items borrowed by PLAC cardholders.

Overdue & Lost Materials

12. **Fees.** Each individual library will determine the daily overdue fee for library materials loaned to PLAC cardholders by policy set by the Board of Trustees of that library.

Guideline (a): It is recommended that this daily fee be the same that is charged to local residents and a separate fee scale for PLAC users not be established by libraries.

Guideline (b): In the spirit of cooperation, when feasible, libraries should alert other libraries to problem borrowers having PLAC privileges that have accrued sizable overdue fines or have lost an inordinate number of items borrowed through the program.

13. **Replacement Cost.** Reimbursement for lost library material borrowed on a PLAC is the responsibility of the borrower, not the borrower's home library. The replacement cost of an item is determined by the lending library.
14. **Materials Returned to the Wrong Library.** The library to which the PLAC cardholder returns borrowed materials may determine if a fee will be charged to the PLAC cardholder if that library is not the lending library. If a fee is charged, the library to which the materials are returned is responsible for collecting the fee.

Guideline: PLAC users should be informed that they are expected to return materials borrowed using a PLAC to the lending library.

Library Reporting Responsibilities

15. **Statistics.** Each public library is expected to report all required borrowing statistics that

have been kept on the Public Library Access Card Program as a part of the Annual Report. The Board President shall attest to the accuracy of the PLAC report.

16. **Eligible Materials for Loan.** Each public library will be required to annually file with the State Library a report detailing what library materials will be loaned to PLAC cardholders.
17. **Failure to Report.** Failure to submit a complete statistical report to the Indiana State Library by the deadline established will result in the following action taken: 1. withholding of funds due to the library as a result of loans made in the program; 2. determination that the library is in non-compliance with Minimum Standards for Public Libraries; 3. withholding of state and federal funds to the library by the Indiana State Library.

Local Agreements

Definition: a local or regional agreement made between two or more libraries that residents of each library district may borrow items from a public library in the other district(s). (Another type of local agreement: a resolution by a local library board that the library will allow anyone with a public library card from another library in the state to borrow materials.)

18. **Library Requirements.** All local agreements must be in writing and approved by the participating libraries' boards of trustees. (These are required to be placed on file at the State Library.)
19. **Loans Made.** Loans to individuals whose libraries have local agreements may not be counted and submitted as statistics for reimbursement as part of the statewide PLAC program.

Payment to Libraries

20. **Net Loans.** Payments of funds for this program will be made on the basis of **net loans** (Indiana Code 4-23-7.1-5.2(d)). Money paid into the PLAC Program fund to the Indiana State Library plus the interest earned on this fund during a calendar year will be divided by the number of net loans made to the PLAC cardholders, and the resulting figure will be the per net loan figure paid to libraries. By August 1 of each year, each eligible public library will receive payment for its net loans made during the previous calendar year.

Definition of PLAC net loans: a greater number of loans made by a library to PLAC cardholders from outside its district than loans made by PLAC cardholders from within its district at other libraries.

21. **Requirements to Receive Payment.** Public libraries with net PLAC loans must meet Minimum Standards for Public Libraries in order to be eligible for reimbursement through

the PLAC Program. A library will need to complete and sign a voucher to finalize the reimbursement process.

22. **Appeal Procedure.** A public library determined to be in non-compliance with the terms of the Public Library Access Card Program will have the option to appeal the decision at the first Indiana Library and Historical Board meeting following the notification to the public library of the judgment. The Indiana Library and Historical Board will render a final decision after hearing the library's appeal.



**PUBLIC LIBRARY ACCESS CARD
(PLAC) QUARTERLY REPORT**

State Form 44289 (R3 / 3-21)

Request additional cards by e-mailing mlang@library.in.gov and adowns@library.in.gov.

Cards are packaged in packs of 50.

Library Name:

Library Street Address or P O Box:

City:

	IN	ZIP Code	

Reports are Due April 25, July 25, October 25, and January 25.

What quarter and year are you reporting?

Jan-Mar (1st Quarter)

Apr-June (2nd Quarter)

July-Sept (3rd Quarter)

Oct-Dec (4th Quarter)

Year:

Year:

Year:

Year:

Number of Cards Sold this Quarter?

--

Quantity of replacement cards sold for a \$1.00?

--

Quantity of voided cards sold?

--

Total amount remitted?

--

Make checks payable to the Indiana State Library.

**Checks should be sent with an original and copy of the PLAC Quarterly Report to
Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis, IN 46204-2296.**

The undersigned hereby certifies the accuracy of the information submitted on the Public Library
Access Card (PLAC Quarterly Report).

Signature of Library Director	Date Signed (month, day, year)
Signature of one Library Board Officer	Date Signed (month, day, year)

Reciprocal Borrowing

Statewide Reciprocal Borrowing

Participating libraries sign a statewide reciprocal borrowing covenant that allows users from any participating library to borrow books in person at public libraries all over Indiana.

Any person who has a current resident library card from their local library can use reciprocal borrowing privileges to borrow from other libraries that participate in the statewide agreement.

Cardholders from contracting townships are not eligible for this program.

A current list of participants is included at the end of this chapter.

For those libraries wishing to participate in the statewide reciprocal borrowing program, a covenant has also been included in this chapter; it is also online at <https://www.in.gov/library/files/Statewide-Reciprocal-Borrowing-Convenant.pdf>. It must be filled out and returned to the LDO office to participate in the program and be added to the list.

Any questions need to be directed to the Indiana State Library, Library Development Office at 1-800-451-6028.

Local Reciprocal Borrowing

A local or regional agreement is defined as an agreement between two or more libraries that allows residents of each library district to borrow items from a public library in the other library district(s), or a resolution by a local library board that the library will allow anyone with a public library card from another library in the state to borrow materials.

All local agreements must be in writing and approved by the board of trustees of all participating libraries. For recordkeeping purposes, copies of local agreements are filed with the Indiana State Library.

PLAC and Reciprocal Borrowing

Do not require a Public Library Access Card (PLAC) if the patron's home library is part of a reciprocal agreement and they are a taxed resident of that home library. Only issue a PLAC if residents wish to borrow materials from a library that does not have a statewide or local agreement with their home library.

Do not count loans made to individuals whose libraries have local agreements as part of the PLAC Program. The only loans that are reimbursed in the PLAC Program are those made to PLAC cardholders.

Nonresident Fees

According to Indiana Code (IC 36-12-2-25), a resident of Indiana in an unserved area may purchase library services from any one of the 236 library districts. The **minimum** fee for a nonresident card is \$25.00 **or** the library's expenditure per capita – whichever is greater. A nonresident fee may be set higher than the library's operating fund expenditure per capita. The operating fund expenditure per capita numbers for Indiana's public libraries are found in latest published year of [Public Library Statistics](#) (Table 6o).

_____Public Library

Reciprocal Borrowing Covenant

WHEREAS, it is to the advantage of the people of Indiana that intellectual materials be accessible to them; and

WHEREAS, public libraries have been developed to promote access to intellectual materials available in organized collections of such materials in locally supported public libraries; and

WHEREAS, the parties to this agreement desire to fulfill their obligations and purposes in this regard do

HEREBY, covenant between them on behalf of the people in their library district to permit any person holding a valid resident borrower's card from any library which is a party to the Covenant access to circulating materials, such an arrangement being generally referred to as reciprocal borrowing, subject only to the conditions set forth here following:

1. Users of this arrangement are expected to
 - a. Conform to the rules and regulations of the institution from which they borrow
 - b. Present a valid resident borrower's card issued by their local library as evidence of their eligibility for this service; and
 - c. Pay promptly all delinquency charges which may accrue against them
2. Participating libraries agree to assist each other, if necessary (on request) in recovering materials.
3. Participating libraries may limit this activity to specific eligible materials at their discretion, but are encouraged to provide unlimited access.
4. Participating libraries are not required to take reserves or initiate interlibrary loan requests for reciprocal borrowers.

This covenant becomes effective on the latest date shown below and shall remain in force until either party wishes it modified or canceled. A copy of this agreement shall be filed with the Indiana State Library upon signing, whereas to facilitate the compilation of a statewide listing of participating libraries.

_____Public Library

_____Date _____ Librarian

_____Date _____ President, Board of Trustees

Statewide Reciprocal Borrowing Covenant Libraries	Date Covenant Signed (It remains in effect until the library board rescinds it in writing, with a copy sent to the Indiana State Library, Library Development Office)
Revised 7/02/2024	
AKRON CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/2/2005
ALEXANDRIA-MONROE PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/8/2013
ALEXANDRIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/2/1995
ARGOS PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/29/1996
ATTICA PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/4/2004
AURORA PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT	3/10/2008
BARTHOLOMEW COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	3/12/2012
BELL MEMORIAL PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/22/2005
BENTON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/1/2005
BICKNELL-VIGO TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/11/2005
BLOOMFIELD-EASTERN GREENE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/12/2004
BOONVILLE-WARRICK COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	2/14/2012
BOSWELL-GRANT TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/21/1996
BOURBON PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/21/2016
BRAZIL PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/3/2005
BREMEN PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/4/2015
BRISTOL-WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/4/2005
BROOK-IROQUOIS-WASHINGTON PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/25/2004
BROOKSTON-PRAIRIE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/10/2005
BROWN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	9/12/2005
BUTLER PUBLIC LIBRARY	12/18/2001
CAMBRIDGE CITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/26/2005
CAMDEN-JACKSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/3/1995
CENTERVILLE-CENTER TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/24/2005
CHARLESTOWN CLARK COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/20/2004
CHURUBUSCO PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/3/1995
CLAYTON-LIBERTY TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/9/2005
CLINTON PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/26/2005
COLFAX-PERRY TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/26/2005
CONVERSE-JACKSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/28/1995
COVINGTON-VEEDERSBURG PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/2/2005
CRAWFORD COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/25/2009
CRAWFORDSVILLE DISTRICT PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/14/1995
CROWN POINT COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/21/1995
CULVER-UNION TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	3/7/2001
DARLINGTON PUBLIC LIBRARY	4/28/2009
DELPHI PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/21/1995
DUBLIN PUBLIC LIBRARY	2/9/2009

Statewide Reciprocal Borrowing Covenant Libraries	Date Covenant Signed (It remains in effect until the library board rescinds it in writing, with a copy sent to the Indiana State Library, Library Development Office)
DUNKIRK PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/1/1995
EARL PARK PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/11/2004
EAST CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/20/2004
EDINBURGH WRIGHT-HAGEMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/19/1995
ELKHART PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/26/1995
FAYETTE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/14/2013
FLORA-MONROE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/12/1995
FORT BRANCH-JOHNSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/3/1995
FRANCESVILLE-SALEM TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/11/1995
FRANKFORT COMMUNITY LIBRARY-CLINTON COUNTY CONTRACTUAL PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/10/2004
FULTON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/1/2005
GARRETT PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/7/1995
GARY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/24/2004
GAS CITY-MILL TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	12/20/2011
GOODLAND & GRANT TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/13/1995
GREENTOWN & EASTERN HOWARD SCHOOL PUBLIC LIBRARY	1/22/2007
GREENWOOD PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/11/1995
HAGERSTOWN-JEFFERSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	11/3/2004
HAMILTON NORTH PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/5/1995
HAMMOND PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/27/1995
HARRISON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/12/2005
HENRY HENLEY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/15/2005
HUNTINGBURG PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/17/2004
JASONVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY	9/10/2009
JASPER COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/14/1995
JASPER-DUBOIS COUNTY CONTRACTUAL PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/4/2005
JEFFERSON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/12/1995
JEFFERSONVILLE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/2/2005
JENNINGS COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/10/2004
JOHNSON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	9/20/2016
JOYCE PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/10/1995
KENDALLVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/3/2004
KENTLAND-JEFFERSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/18/1995
KEWANNA-UNION TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/26/1995
KINGMAN-MILLCREEK PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/1/2004
KIRKLIN PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/22/2004
KNIGHTSTOWN PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/9/2000
KNOX COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/11/2005

Statewide Reciprocal Borrowing Covenant Libraries	Date Covenant Signed (It remains in effect until the library board rescinds it in writing, with a copy sent to the Indiana State Library, Library Development Office)
LA CROSSE PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/20/1995
LA GRANGE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/3/1995
LA PORTE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/28/2005
LADOGA-CLARK TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/26/1997
LAKE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/28/2014
LAWRENCEBURG PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/30/2008
LEBANON PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/24/2005
LINCOLN HERITAGE PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/21/2004
LINDEN CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/3/1995
LINTON PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/21/2005
LOGANSPOUT-CASS COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	11/20/2012
LOOGOOTE PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/13/1995
LOWELL PUBLIC LIBRARY	9/19/2005
MICHIGAN CITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/1/1995
MIDDLEBURY COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	4/8/2010
MISHAWAKA-PENN-HARRIS PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/11/2005
MITCHELL COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/6/1995
MONON TOWN & TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/10/1995
MONTEREY-TIPPECANOE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/19/1995
MONTEZUMA PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/11/1995
MONTICELLO-UNION TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/18/2004
MONTPELIER-HARRISON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/11/1995
MORGAN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/28/1995
MORRISON REEVES LIBRARY	4/20/2015
NAPPANEE PUBLIC LIBRARY	12/27/2012
NEW ALBANY-FLOYD COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/14/2018
NEW CARLISLE-OLIVE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	2/20/2018
NEW CASTLE-HENRY COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/17/1998
NEW HARMONY WORKINGMEN'S INSTITUTE	7/13/1995
NEWBURGH CHANDLER PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/10/1995
NEWTON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/14/1995
NOBLE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/6/2004
NORTH JUDSON-WAYNE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/11/2004
NORTH MADISON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM	7/10/1995
NORTH MANCHESTER PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/25/2021
ODON WINKELPLECK PUBLIC LIBRARY	4/16/2002
OHIO COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/3/2005
ORLEANS TOWN & TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/27/1995
OSGOOD PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/30/2012
OTTERBEIN PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/1/1996
OWEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/29/1995

Statewide Reciprocal Borrowing Covenant Libraries	Date Covenant Signed (It remains in effect until the library board rescinds it in writing, with a copy sent to the Indiana State Library, Library Development Office)
OWENSVILLE CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/5/1995
OXFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/5/2005
PAOLI PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/24/2004
PARKE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/12/1995
PENDLETON COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/12/2004
PENN TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/22/1995
PERRY COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	4/4/2012
PIKE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/5/2005
PLYMOUTH PUBLIC LIBRARY	3/26/2007
PORTER COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM	7/20/2005
POSEYVILLE CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/15/2005
PRINCETON PUBLIC LIBRARY	9/20/2005
PULASKI COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/21/2005
PUTNAM COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/26/1995
REMINGTON-CARPENTER TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	12/2/1996
ROACHDALE-FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/14/2005
RUSHVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY	1/17/2011
SALEM-WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/23/2004
SCOTT COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/14/2005
SHELBYVILLE-SHELBY COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	1/24/2012
SHERIDAN PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/15/2005
SHOALS PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/3/1995
SPENCER COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/11/2004
SPICELAND TOWN-TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	11/28/2011
STARKE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM	6/13/1995
SULLIVAN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/10/2005
SWITZERLAND COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/11/1995
SYRACUSE-TURKEY CREEK TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/11/2003
THORNTOWN PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/19/1995
TIPPECANOE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/1/1995
TIPTON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	2/21/2007
UNION COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/26/2004
UPLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/27/2005
VAN BUREN PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/25/2005
VERMILLION COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/1/2004
VERNON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/25/2004
VIGO COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/17/2009
WABASH CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	1/17/2012
WAKARUSA-OLIVE & HARRISON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/7/1995
WALKERTON-LINCOLN TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/9/2005
WALTON & TIPTON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/10/2010

Statewide Reciprocal Borrowing Covenant Libraries	Date Covenant Signed (It remains in effect until the library board rescinds it in writing, with a copy sent to the Indiana State Library, Library Development Office)
WANATAH PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/7/1995
WASHINGTON CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	2/11/2010
WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/1/2004
WATERLOO-GRANT TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	12/4/2006
WAVELAND-BROWN TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/10/1995
WEST LAFAYETTE PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/18/1995
WEST LEBANON-PIKE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	7/26/2005
WESTCHESTER PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/13/2004
WESTVILLE-NEW DURHAM TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	5/25/2004
WHITING PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/9/2005
WILLARD LIBRARY OF EVANSVILLE	6/29/1995
WILLIAMSPORT-WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	6/26/1995
WOLCOTT COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	9/1/1999
WORTHINGTON JEFFERSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	8/3/2005; re-validated 8/1/2012
YORK TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	2/21/2023



Chapter 8

LDO Calendar of Important Dates

LDO Calendar: <https://events.in.gov/isl/>

Disclaimer

The calendar is maintained on the server to enhance access to information. The calendar is continually updated as event dates become known. The user should be aware that, while effort is made to keep the information timely and accurate, there is no express or implied guarantee. Please bring to our attention any corrections that are required. Any DLGF deadlines are based on previous years, but you will want to check their most recent calendars to be sure, especially in 2027: <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/news-and-calendar/calendar-memos/>

New Hire Reporting Pursuant to the federal Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, all employees must report “new hires” to the Indiana Department of Workforce Development; see their webpage at <https://in-newhire.com/default>. The report must be filed within twenty (20) days after the hire date and contain the employee’s name, address, and social security number.

INPRS is an online report and payment immediately after every paycheck. INPRS online payment works with unit and the employer payment cycle.

Pursuant to [IC 5-10.3-7-12.5](#), the INPRS Board of Trustees has the authority to levy fines up to one hundred dollars (\$100) for each day the reports or payments are late, to be withheld under [IC 5-10.3-6-7](#). Additionally, if the employer is frequently late, as determined by the board, the board shall report the employer to the auditor of state for additional withholding under [IC 5-10.3-6-7](#).

Monthly

Monthly engagement documents must be uploaded to Gateway by the 15th of the second month following the month they are for. For example, the July monthly files are due September 15. These uploads include the bank reconciliation, board minutes, and funds ledger. For more information on this, please see the Gateway User Guide:

<https://gateway.ifonline.org/userguides/engagementguide>

Report and make payment of state and county income tax withheld during previous month to the Department of State Revenue, Indianapolis. Monthly (early filers) make payment on 20th of month following end of liability period.

Quarterly

<u>PLAC</u>	1st quarter, Jan.- Mar. April 25	2nd quarter, Apr.- June July 25	3rd quarter, July- Sept. Oct. 25	4th quarter, Oct.- Dec. Jan. 25
-------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

DOR Income Tax

Report and make payment of state and county income tax withheld during quarter to the Department of State Revenue, Indianapolis. Regular monthly filers make payment 30 days following end of liability period. If filing status is quarterly then make payment on the last day of month following end of liability period.

IRS Taxes

Prepare **Form 941 – Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return**

DWD Workmen’s Compensation

Workmen’s Compensation Quarterly payment (UC1 and UC5) to Department of Workforce Development.

Annually

September 2026

****Holidays: Labor Day, September 7, 2026 State Offices Closed****

October 2026

****Holidays: Columbus Day, October 12, 2026 State Offices Closed****

November 2026

****Holidays: Veteran's Day, November 11, 2026, Thanksgiving November 26 & 27, 2026 State Offices Closed****

December 2026

- Reduce appropriations if needed; See the relevant March 23, 2026 memo at <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/memos-and-presentations/memos/> Appropriation reductions in the current year have the effect of increasing fund balances available in the ensuing year.
- Board approves year end appropriation transfers, LIRF Transfer, Rainy Day Fund Transfer, and encumbrances.
- Listing of all encumbered items are part of the minutes of the last business meeting of the year submitted to Gateway by the last day of January of the succeeding year.
- Deadline for certifying names and actual addresses of every library employee to the County Treasurer for the county where the employee works. [\[IC 6-1.1-22-14\]](#)
- Will receive Annual Report log in information from the Indiana State Library. State Board of Accounts announces when Annual Financial Report available in Gateway.

****Holidays: December 24, 2026 and December 25, 2026 State Offices Closed****

January

- Bookkeeper carries balances forward from previous year for unpaid balances due on contracts or purchase orders. This opens ledger for New Year and prevents negative balances within appropriations
- The local officers designated as members of the board of finance shall meet for the following reasons:
 - 1) To elect a president and secretary. **[IC 5-13-7-6]**
 - 2) To receive and review the investment officer's report on investments, which is required under **IC 5-13-7-7** and to review the overall investment policy of the library. **[IC 5-13-7-7]**
 - 3) To designate the newspapers or qualified publications in which the library shall publish notice. **[IC 5-3-1-4]**
- **Due January 31:** File Report of Names and Compensation of Officers and Employees (Form 100R). This report is filed in the Gateway.
- Be sure you have gathered all of the information you need to verify your debt and submit your Annual Financial Report and Annual Report (for ISL) by the end of February.

****Holidays:** January 1, 2027 and Martin Luther King Day, January 18, 2027
State Offices Closed**

February

- **IC 5-3-1-3.5 Budgets of \$300,000 or more.** Not later than sixty (60) days after the expiration of each calendar year, a political subdivision shall publish an annual report of the receipts and expenditures of the political subdivision during the preceding calendar year. This is a report that can be exported from the Annual Financial Report in the Gateway.
- **Indiana Code 5-1-18-9 (b)** requires all local taxing units to verify to the Department of Local Government Finance ("Department") that the list of indebtedness and related details in the department's database are current and accurate. **These must be annually reviewed and verified by February 28.** The indebtedness report and instructions are located on the Gateway. Even if you have no debt you need to complete the Gateway form to certify there is no debt. For more information go to <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/gateway/debt-management/>
- **Due February 28:** File Annual Financial Report, Year End Bank Statement, Year End Outstanding Check List, Year End Investment Statements, Detail of Receipt Activity, Detail of Disbursement Activity, Current Year Salary Ordinance, and Annual Vendor History Report in the Gateway. For more information see: <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>
- **Due February 28:** File Annual Report with Library Development Office, Indiana State Library, 315 W. Ohio Street, Indianapolis, IN 46202. **[IC 4-**

23-7.1-22]

March

- **Due March 1:** Submit information and data on retiree benefits and expenditures. **IC 36-1-8-17.5** This is the Other Post-Employment Benefits report in Gateway; not required of all libraries.

****Holiday: Good Friday, March 26, 2027 State Offices Closed****

May

- **On or before May 15:** In order to be able to collect property taxes for a Library Capital Projects Fund in 2028, the Library Board must;
 - 1) Hold a public hearing on a proposed plan.
 - 2) Pass a resolution to adopt a plan.
 - 3) Submit the plan for approval by the fiscal body.
- Annual Public Library Budget Workshop will be held late May or early June. This is held both onsite and via webinar.

****Holiday: Memorial Day May 31, 2027 State Offices Closed****

June

- **June 1:** Deadline for certifying names and addresses of every library employee to the county treasurer for the county where the employee works. **[IC 6-1.1-22-14]**
- Annual Public Library Budget Workshop will be held late May or early June. This is held both on site and via webinar.
- Mid-June begin preparation of public library's budget for ensuing year. The DLGF budget calendar issued as a memo earlier in the year. Latest budget calendar may be found at <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/news-and-calendar/calendar-memos/>

July

- **July 1:** Last day for fiscal body to adopt a resolution subjecting a library to binding budget review for the 2028 budget. Last day to make Quarterly Report (UC1 and UC5) for second quarter (April, May, June) to Department of Workforce Development, Indianapolis

****Holiday: Independence Day July 3, 2027 - State Offices Closed****

August

- August 2027 New Director Workshop and Director's Refresher Workshop, by invitation or request invite from LDO if not taken within past three years

September

- Consult DLGF Budget Calendar for publication requirements of proposed library budget. The DLGF calendars are found here <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/news-and-calendar/calendar-memos/>
- **LAST DATE** to file Library Capital Projects plan with the DLGF
- **September 1** is the last day for units with appointed boards, including certain libraries under IC 6-1.1-17-20.3, to submit proposed 2028 budgets, tax rates, and tax levies to county fiscal body or other appropriate fiscal body for binding adoption, as applicable.

Holiday: Labor Day, September 6, 2027 State Offices Closed

October

- Consult DLGF Budget Calendar for exact October dates. The DLGF calendars are found here <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/news-and-calendar/calendar-memos/>
- Last day to post notice to taxpayers of proposed 2028 budgets and net tax levies and public hearing (Budget Form 3) to Gateway (IC 6-1.1-17-3)
- Last date to file an excessive levy appeals with the Department of Local Government Finance. (IC 6-1.1-18.5-12(b))
- Last possible day for taxing units to hold a public hearing on their 2028 budgets. Public hearing must be held at least ten days before budget is adopted (IC 6-1.1-17-5)

Holiday: Columbus Day, October 11, 2027 State Offices Closed

November

- Event of Library Annual Report and State Board of Accounts Bookkeeping Workshop occurs. Available onsite or via webinar.
- **November 1** for city/town or county fiscal body to review each budget and proposed tax levy and adopt a final budget and tax levy for the library. The fiscal body may reduce or modify but not increase the proposed budget or tax levy. [IC 6-1.1-17-5; -20]
- **November 1** Deadline for all taxing units to adopt 2028 budgets, tax rates, and tax levies (IC 6-1.1-17-5(a))
- **November 8** Last day for units to submit their 2028 budgets, tax rates, and tax levies to DLGF through Gateway

Holidays: Veteran's Day, November 11, 2027, Thanksgiving November 25 & 26, 2027 State Offices Closed

December

- Reduce appropriations if needed; See the relevant February memo at <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/memos-and-presentations/memos/> Appropriation reductions in the current year have the effect of increasing fund balances available in the ensuing year.
- Board approves year end appropriation transfers, LIRF Transfer, Rainy Day Fund Transfer, and encumbrances.
- Listing of all encumbered items are part of the minutes of the last business meeting of the year submitted to Gateway by the last day of January of the succeeding year.
- Deadline for certifying names and actual addresses of every library employee to the County Treasurer for the county where the employee works. **[IC 6-1.1-22.14]**
- Annual Report through the State Library will be made available. State Board of Accounts announces when Annual Financial Report available in Gateway.

****Holidays: December 24, 2027 and December 25, 2027 State Offices Closed ****



Chapter 9

Employment Practices, Workers Rights

Resources in this chapter are an aid to draft a handbook or personnel manual. A carefully crafted handbook provides an opportunity to communicate to an employee the philosophy of the library. When crafting a handbook check with your library lawyer to make sure it does not imply a contract and jeopardize Indiana's employment at will doctrine.

For specific guidance in drafting a policy handbook or personnel manual consult *Model Employee Policies for Indiana Employers with Legal Commentary* 8th edition published by Indiana Chamber in 2025 available for loan from Indiana State Library. To purchase the most recent edition go to <https://www.indianachamber.com/pubs/indiana-model-employee-policies/>

Contact the Indiana State Library if you want samples of other library's personnel manuals.

A. Addresses for Employment Practices, Workers Rights, Etc.

Indiana

Indiana Department of Labor

402 West Washington Street, W-195

Indianapolis, IN 46204

(317) 232-2655

<https://www.in.gov/dol/>

Department of Workforce Development

For Employer Handbook of Unemployment Insurance go to:

https://www.in.gov/dwd/files/Employer_Handbook.pdf

Unemployment Insurance Taxes

General tax questions and employer assistance (800) 891-6499

8:00 AM to 4:30 PM ET Monday-Friday

To find WorkOne Center closest to your location visit online map at:

<https://www.in.gov/dwd/workone/>

Employer Tax Hotline is 1-800-437-9136

Worker's Compensation Board of Indiana

402 West Washington Street, W-196

Indianapolis, IN 46204

(800) 824-COMP

<https://www.in.gov/wcb/>

National

U.S. Department of Labor -Main Office Frances Perkins Building 200 Constitution Ave., NW Room S-1032 Washington, DC 20210

(866) 4-USA-DOL

<https://www.dol.gov/>

DOL Topics and Agency Offices: On the [Home | U.S. Department of Labor](#) web page, click on *Explore our Agencies*. This includes:

- **Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS)**
- **Wage and Hour Division (WHD)**
- **Employment and Training Administration (ETA)**
- **Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)**
- **Veterans' Employment and Training Service (VETS)**
- **Women's Bureau (WB)**

B. Federal Laws Requiring Posting

Included here are Federal laws required to be posted in the library -Department of Labor

<https://www.dol.gov/general/faq/posters> and

<https://webapps.dol.gov/elaws/PostersRecordKeeping.html>

You can request free posters for each of these. There are companies who will send you an order blank to order their version of the free posters. These posters are in color and all mandatory laws are shown on one poster. The free posters are individual posters that have to be posted independently. It's your choice whether you get the free ones or pay to have a colorful poster with all the laws in one place.

Posters can be downloaded and printed free of charge directly from

<https://www.dol.gov/general/topics/posters> or you can consult the State of Indiana website at

<https://www.in.gov/dwd/indiana-unemployment/employers/forms-downloads/required-employer-posters/> for Required Employer Posters: State Posters and Federal Posters.

C. Wage and Hour Division (WHD)

Wage and Hour Division, part of the Department of Labor, webpage at

<https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd> contains links to minimum wage information, overtime pay, recordkeeping, youth employment and special employment, family and medical leave, migrant workers, lie detector tests, worker protections in certain temporary worker programs, and the

prevailing wages for government service and construction contracts.

Federal Minimum Wage Notice -(29 USC 206)

<https://www.dol.gov/general/topic/wages/minimumwage>

Employers subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act must post a notice regarding the federal minimum wage in “conspicuous places in every establishment” where the affected employers can readily observe it on their way to or from work (29 CFR 516.4). Failure to post the required notice is a federal crime.

Minimum Wage and Overtime Pay

“The Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) establishes standards for minimum wages, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor. These standards affect more than 135 million workers, both full-time and part-time, in the private and public sectors.

The Act covers enterprises with employees who engage in interstate commerce, produce goods for interstate commerce, or handle, sell, or work on goods or materials that have been moved in or produced for interstate commerce. For most firms, a threshold of \$500,000 in annual dollar volume of business applies to be covered (i.e., the Act does not cover enterprises with less than this amount of business).

In addition, the Act does cover the following regardless of their dollar volume of business: hospitals; institutions primarily engaged in the care of the sick, aged, mentally ill, or disabled who reside on the premises; schools for children who are mentally or physically disabled or gifted; preschools, elementary and secondary schools, and institutions of higher education; and Federal, state, and local government agencies.”

For further information consult <https://www.dol.gov/general/topic/wages/overtimepay> and <https://webapps.dol.gov/elaws/elg/minwage.htm>

Equal Employment Opportunity Commission/Age Discrimination (29 CFR 1601.30)

<https://www.eeoc.gov/>

“Every employer has an obligation to keep posted in conspicuous places upon its premises notices describing the applicable provisions of Titles VII and I (ADA). Section 711(b) of Title VII makes failure to comply with this section punishable by fine...” for each violation (29 CFR 1601.30).

Family and Medical Leave Act (updated 2025)-(U.S. Dept of Labor, Employment Standards

Division) <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/fmla> This Act pertains to employers having at least 50 employees within 75 miles. FMLA requires covered employers to provide up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave in a 12 month period to ‘eligible’ employees for certain family and medical reasons. Please consult the Fact Sheet #28: The Family and Medical Leave Act at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/fact-sheets/28-fmla>. See also the FLSA protections for nursing mothers at work: <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/pump-at-work>.

State Laws Requiring Posting

Some state laws are required to be posted in the library through the Indiana Department of Labor. You can request free posters for each of these. There are companies who will send you an order blank to order their version of the free posters. These posters are in color and all mandatory laws are shown on one poster. The free posters are individual posters that have to be posted independently. It’s your choice whether you get the free ones or pay to have a colorful poster with

all the laws in one place. A number of posters have links on this page <https://www.in.gov/dol/publications/> to PDF versions.

Smoking Ban HEA 1149 (Effective July 1, 2012)

Post sign that reads “Smoking is Prohibited by State Law.” Legislation provides that smoking is prohibited within eight feet of a public entrance to a public place or place of employment. This law does not prohibit local authorities from enacting more restrictive smoking ordinances and this law does not supersede an existing more restrictive local smoking ordinance.

Minimum Wage Law -(Ind. Code Ann. 22-2-2-8)

<http://iga.in.gov/legislative/laws/current/ic/titles/022#22-2-2-8>

“Every employer subject to the provisions of this chapter...shall keep a copy of them posted in a conspicuous place in the area where employees are employed.” Violators of this statute may be guilty of an infraction.

The poster for Indiana Minimum Wage Law is found here:[Indiana Minimum Wage Law Poster](#)

Worker’s Compensation Notice -(Ind. Code Ann. 22-3-2-22)

<https://www.in.gov/wcb/employers/posters/>

“Each employer subject to this code shall post a notice in the employer’s place of business to inform the employees that their employment is covered by worker’s compensation.” “(c) An employer who fails to comply with this section is subject to a penalty...” (22-3-2-22).

Equal Opportunity is the Law -(Ind. Code Ann. 22-9-5-25)

<http://iga.in.gov/legislative/laws/current/ic/titles/022#22-9-5-25>

Employers covered under this chapter “shall post notices in a format accessible to applicants, employees, and members describing the applicable provisions of this chapter...” Violators of this requirement may be subject to penalties under the Civil Rights Act of 1964. (42 USC SEC. 2000e-10 [Section 711]).

Indiana Civil Rights Commission Office: (317) 232-2600 **Toll Free:** (800) 628-2909 **Hearing Impaired:** (800) 743-3333 **Fax:** (317) 232-6580 **E-mail:** icrc@crc.in.gov **Website:**

<https://www.in.gov/icrc/> It is unlawful to discriminate against any person with regard to recruitment, hiring or firing, promotion, transfers, job training, wages or salaries, or any other term, condition, or benefit of employment. An employer must also accommodate employees with disabilities and those who have “sincerely held religious beliefs.”

Workforce Development Act -(Ind. Code Ann. 22-4-17-1)

<http://iga.in.gov/legislative/laws/current/ic/titles/022#22-4-17-1>

“(e) Each employer shall display and maintain in places readily accessible to all employees posters concerning its regulations...”

Indiana Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1974

<https://www.in.gov/dol/files/English IOSHA Poster.pdf>

This poster must be displayed prominently in the workplace.

<https://www.dol.gov/general/topic/safety-health> Workplace safety and health

<https://www.in.gov/dol/files/osha3165.pdf>

D. Important Employment Laws

1 **New Hire Reporting** Pursuant to the federal Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, all employees must report “new hires” to the Indiana Department of Workforce Development; see their webpage at <https://www.in-newhire.com>. The report must be filed within twenty (20) days after the hire date and contain the employee’s name, address, and social security number. Information related to youth employment may be found here: <https://www.in.gov/dol/youth-employment/youth-employment-home/>

2 **Minimum Wage --Federal and State** All library workers employed by the library, except for professional services, will fall under the federal minimum wage laws. Make sure that you are paying them at minimum wage or more.

3 **Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) --Federal** This includes the federal minimum wage, and it also lists requirements for overtime pay and compensatory (comp) time. It also prohibits covered employees from contributing volunteer hours to their place of employment. The Fair Labor Standards Act also includes child labor provisions, which set certain limitations on the use of juveniles as employees. If you use students under 18 years of age as pages, you should be aware of these restrictions. Please see the legislative updates, legal bulletins, and archived webinars at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/law/>.

4 **State and Federal Civil Rights Laws** These laws prohibit employers from discriminating on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin in hiring, promotion, and other employment policies. The federal Title VII is one of the main civil rights laws.

5 **Age Discrimination Employment Act (ADEA) --Federal** ADEA prohibits employers from discriminating on account of age. The protected age group is 40 years old and older.

6 **American with Disabilities Act (ADA) --federal** ADA strengthens prohibitions on discrimination against the disabled and requires employers to make their facilities accessible to the disabled and to make reasonable changes in their accommodations for the employment of disabled people.

7 **The Immigration Reform and Control Act --Federal** This law requires that employees complete an I-9 form within three days of starting work, verifying their identity and authorization to work. Employers may condition an offer of employment on the successful applicant’s completing the form, but may not specify what documents must be used to complete the form. For more information consult the Indiana State Library e-Verify webpage at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/e-verify-for-libraries/>.

8 **The Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) --Federal** FMLA allows employees to take up to 12 work weeks of paid or unpaid leave for certain medical and family reasons. It requires that employees taking such leave be allowed to return to their original job or an equivalent job with equivalent pay, benefits, and other employment terms and conditions.

9 **Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) --Federal** HIPAA provides rights and protections for participants and beneficiaries in group health plans. HIPAA includes protections for coverage under group health plans that limit exclusions for preexisting conditions; prohibits discrimination against employees and dependents based on their health status; and allows a special opportunity to enroll in a new plan to individuals in certain circumstances. HIPAA may also give you a right to purchase individual coverage if you have no group health plan coverage available, and have exhausted COBRA or other continuation coverage.

10 **Criminal Background Checks --State** Senate Enrolled Act 410 – Public Law 88 requires libraries to adopt policy regarding conducting criminal background checks for individuals aged 18+

who are: employed or perform volunteer work, or who apply for employment or volunteer services.

11 Pregnant Workers Fairness Act (PWFA) –Federal PWFA requires employers with 15 or more employees to provide reasonable accommodations for employees and applicants with pregnancy-related limitations. <https://www.eeoc.gov/statutes/pregnant-workers-fairness-act> See also the **PUMP for Nursing Mothers Act:** <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/pump-at-work>

E. Indiana’s Employment At-Will

Indiana is an at-will employment state. The general rule, which has been a longstanding principle of employment in America, is that an employment relationship for no specific duration (no contract has been signed for a set period of time) may be terminated at any time at the will of either the employer or the employee for any reason or for no reason at all. Under this rule, the reason for terminating an at-will employment relationship does not matter. Whether the reason was unfair or immoral is of no consequence.

Employment-related litigation stemming from employee discharges is an ever-increasing phenomenon in American business. To avoid the threat and liabilities associated with wrongful discharge, employers must review all their policies and procedures, as well as employee handbooks and other written personnel documents, to determine that no promises or statements are being made that could be construed as a binding employment contract. It is strongly recommended that all employers have written disclaimers that preserve the employment-at-will-relationships.

Finally, when terminating employees, an employer should always make sure that its action is uniform, consistent and fair and that whenever possible the employee has been given advance warning that particular behavior or conduct could result in termination. I

Personnel Policies Checklist

(Possible topics to cover)

For examples of policies and procedures see the Indiana State Personnel Department webpage <https://www.in.gov/spd/policies-and-procedures/standardized-policies/>.

1. **Employment-At-Will Disclaimer**
2. **Criminal Background Checks**
 - Required for individuals aged 18+ who are:
 - Employed or perform volunteer work, or
 - Who apply for employment or volunteer services
3. **Job Classifications**; full-time and part-time status
4. **Orientation/trial Period**
5. **Equal Employment Opportunity Statement**
6. **Sexual Harassment Policies**
7. **Work Rules and Disciplinary Policy and Procedures** — common items included may be:
 - excessive absences, tardiness, or early leaves
 - use, possession, actual or intended distribution or being under the influence of drugs, controlled substances, or alcohol
 - insubordination
 - refusal to cooperate with investigation
 - falsification of library records, including the employment application
 - negligent or unauthorized use of library equipment
 - harassment, physical abuse or verbal abuse of employees, patrons, or visitors
 - gambling during working hours
 - theft or unauthorized use or possession of library property or another person's property
 - soliciting or seeking support or contributions during working time for any cause or organization without management approval
 - violation of safety rules or common safety practices
 - failure to make a prompt report of any accident on library property
 - inattention to the job, or poor job performance
 - failure to observe library working hours and schedules, including scheduled overtime
 - disclosure of confidential information to unauthorized persons
 - possession of weapons on library property
8. **Hours of Work, Layoff/Recall**
9. **Military Leave**
10. **Jury Service**
11. **Bereavement Leave**
12. **Attendance Policy**
13. **Vacation**
14. **Holidays**
15. **Personal Days**

16. **Sick Days**
17. **Union-Free Workplace Statement**
18. **Open Door Statement** (do not restrict employees from communicating with members of management other than their immediate supervisors)
19. **Bulletin Boards** — fosters communication between employees
20. **Substance Abuse Policy**
21. **Family and Medical Leave Act Policies**
22. **Smoking** — can prohibit in facility
23. **Dress Code**
24. **References** — prevents employer from releasing references that will cause it to be held liable for defamation
25. **Promotion/Transfer/Job Openings**
26. **Timekeeping Requirements**
27. **Health Insurance, Health Savings Accounts, Disability Benefits Programs, Deferred Compensation, and PERF**
28. **Confidential Information**
29. **Personal Belongings**
30. **Employment of Relatives**
31. **Safety and Health**
32. **Inclement Weather/Emergencies**
33. **Telephone** (for customer satisfaction and for employee's personal calls)
34. **Internet/E-mail**
35. **Termination of Employment**

Receipt/Acknowledgement — helps to ensure that the employee has read the handbook.

Employee Examination of Personnel Files — employer may decide whether employees may review their files or not; documents should not be removed.

Adapted from a Barnes & Thornburg handout, 1998.

Taxable Fringe Benefits

A good resource for taxable fringe benefits is the **Taxable Fringe Benefit Guide** at <https://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/p15b.pdf>. This resource answers many of the questions library directors and staff ask.

Some cases require more research. For example, how is the purchase of staff polo shirts handled when the library board requires polo shirt to be worn during work hours? The work shirt is a taxable benefit because it can be worn for general use. The library could allocate an employee clothing allowance in their payroll check.



Chapter 10

E-rate Services at the Indiana State Library and the Public Library Internet Consortium

Federal funding for Internet services is available to public libraries and schools in Indiana. The federal funding is from the FCC E-rate program. The public library consultant supports the statewide service associated with the Public Library Consortium for Internet Connectivity.

To provide E-rate services, ISL hires a broadband vendor/consultant and an E-rate application consultant. The broadband vendor/consultant and E-rate application consultant are selected through the state procurement process. ISL works with the procurement personnel at the Indiana Department of Administration (<https://www.in.gov/idoa/procurement/about-idoa-procurement/>). The public library consultant is part of the team that reviews proposals. In addition, the broadband vendor is also selected with the FCC E-rate requirement to post the 470 form. The contracts are for 3 years, and the procurement is every three years. Copies of the contracts are filed in the Administrative Office.

There are two types of technology services eligible for E-rate funding: internet and internal connections. The ISL Consortium supports only internet connectivity and not filing for internal connections. Internet connectivity is known as Category 1 service. Category 1 service no longer requires a technology plan, though ISL requires technology service responses to be included in the Long Range Plan according to 590 Indiana Administrative Code Rule 6.

Each library in the consortium has a Billed Entity Number (BEN). For new members, AdTec will obtain a BEN. AdTec may need the public library consultant to provide the FSCS number for the Indiana library; please contact Library Development Office if you don't know your FSCS number. AdTec may also need to contact the library for information for a Unique Entity Identifier (UEI) for SAM.gov.

Timeline for the support services

The FCC defines the E-rate year as beginning July 1 and ending on June 30. The public library consultant handles three years of the program at any given time: the year ending, the current year, and planning for the next year. Most consultant duties are associated with the planning that begins in June and ends in late February with the application for funding for E-rate services.

Planning for Next Year

E-rate packets are prepared for all public libraries in Indiana in July. A packet is sent to all libraries, members and non-members alike, to notify all public libraries about the opportunity to continue or join the Consortium with the notification of forms and timeline for application. This includes a message from the Library Development Office E-rate Coordinator at the Indiana State Library that declares the end of past E-rate year, start of current E-rate year, and the planning for the next year. Also included are the new forms for the planning year that allow the E-rate consultant to file for consortium members with reference to the State Master Contract 470. Forms and information may also be found on the E-rate page of the Indiana State Library's website <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/e-rate/>

Please consider needs as outlined in the library's long range plan and select service requirements on Service Level Checklist. Service requirements may be affected by proposed new Public Library Standards. Please consider the need for additional broadband capacity whether that entails additional T1 lines or a switch to fiber.

Previously there was state funding allocated during the biennial budget session of the state legislature called the Broadband Connectivity Grant or State Technology Grant, but that has been eliminated as of 2025. Public Libraries are required to budget the full non-e-Rate portion of Internet and Internet related services.

Consortium libraries have from July until October to meet with their library board and complete the documents contained in the Consortium packet emailed in July. Even if a library completed forms the year before, new ones are completed and copies filed with Indiana State Library for the new E-rate year.

1. new **Form 479** to certify that library is in compliance with the Children's Internet Protection Act (CIPA)
2. new **Letter of Agency** to give authority to AdTec to file E-rate forms on behalf of your library for the upcoming year
3. new **Board Resolution** to join or continue in the consortium
Signed documents one through three are returned to E-rate consultant in the Library Development Office in mid-October. The libraries retain originals for audit purposes.
4. Letter and data sheet from AdTec
The library assesses broadband capacity for current year and determines if additional service capacity needs to be ordered. The data sheet obtained from AdTec is completed and sent by the end of November to AdTec in Centerville, IN.
5. Service Level Checklist Form from the ISP (Currently Zayo)
Document five is completed after meeting with the ISP - library fills in the data.
6. Tentative timeline for your E-rate Year 2027-2028

Document six is informational with deadlines for submitting the documents.

Closing Out the Previous Year- Document Retention

Schools and libraries shall retain all documents related to the application for, receipt, and delivery of discounted telecommunications and other supported services for at least 10 years after the last day of service delivered in a particular Funding Year. Any other document that demonstrates compliance with the statutory or regulatory requirements for the schools and libraries mechanism shall be retained as well. Schools and libraries shall maintain assets and inventory records of equipment purchased as components of supported internal connections services sufficient to verify the actual location of such equipment for a period of five years after purchase.

**Timeline for Your E-Rate Year 30
(July 1, 2027-June 30, 2028)**

10/16/2026	Board Resolution to Join the Indiana State Library Consortium for Public Library Internet Access— <i>Signed document must be received in ISL by this date</i> Form 479 (CIPA compliance)— <i>Signed document must be received in ISL by this date</i> Letter of Agency— <i>Signed document must be received in ISL by this date</i>
11/30/2026	Deadline for the AdTec Data Sheet (including budget pages) for current Consortium members. Individual emails with attachment to current Consortium members will be sent out by AdTec in September. <i>Submit completed document to AdTec offices in Centerville and not to Indiana State Library.</i>
1/31/2027	Service Level Checklist— <i>Document is handled on or before this date by Zayo</i>
12/2027-2/2028	Target window for Form 471 (Description of Services Ordered and Certification Form)—The exact dates are announced by USAC by the New Year.
7/01/2027	Service year begins
7/2027-10/2027	Target window for Form 486 (Receipt of Services Confirmation)
6/30/2028	Service Year ends

Consider Category 2 Application in 2027/2028

Consider applying for Category 2 in the coming year to upgrade your broadband internal connections for broadband connectivity with the library. Support is limited to the internal connections necessary to bring broadband into and provide it throughout the library; these are broadband connections within the library. It includes maintenance of these connections, as well as services that manage and operate owned or leased broadband internal connections (e.g., managed internal broadband services or managed Wi-Fi). Further details are provided below:

Eligible Broadband Internal Connections

- Antennas, connectors, and related components used for internal broadband connections
- Cabling
- Caching
- Firewall services and firewall components separate from basic firewall protection provided as a standard component of a vendor's Internet access service
- Racks
- Routers
- Switches
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)/Battery Backup
- Access points used in a local area network (LAN) or wireless local area network (WLAN) environment (such as wireless access points)
- Wireless controller systems
- Software supporting the components on this list used to distribute high-speed broadband throughout school buildings and libraries (applicants should request software in the same category as the associated service being obtained or installed)

Notes: (1) Functionalities listed above that can be virtualized in the cloud, and equipment that combines eligible functionalities, like routing and switching, are also eligible.

(2) A manufacturer's multi-year warranty for a period up to three years that is provided as an integral part of an eligible component, without a separately identifiable cost, may be included in the cost of the component.

(3) Caching is defined as a method that stores recently accessed information. Caching stores information locally so that the information is accessible more quickly than if transmitted across a network from a distance. A caching service or equipment that provides caching, including servers necessary for the provision of caching, is eligible for funding.

(4) Applicants may request both equipment and the software necessary to use the equipment on the FCC Form 470, or request just the equipment on the FCC Form 470, and still receive

support for both the equipment and the software necessary to use the equipment (e.g., right-to-use software or client access licenses) by requesting the equipment and software either together or separately on the FCC Form 471. However, software upgrades and patches, including bug fixes and security patches, are considered basic maintenance of internal connections, and as such, applicants should seek bids for basic maintenance of internal connections if they intend to request funding for these services.

Eligible Managed Internal Broadband Services

- Services provided by a third party for the operation, management, and monitoring of eligible broadband internal connections are eligible managed internal broadband services (e.g., managed Wi-Fi).
- E-rate support is limited to eligible expenses or portions of expenses that directly support and are necessary for the broadband connectivity within schools and libraries. Eligible expenses include the management and operation of the LAN/WLAN, including installation, activation and initial configuration of eligible components, and on-site training on the use of eligible equipment.
- In some eligible managed internal broadband services models, the third-party manager owns and installs the equipment and school and library applicants lease the equipment as part of the managed services contract. In other cases, the school or library may own the equipment, but have a third party manage it for them.

Basic Maintenance of Eligible Broadband Internal Connections

E-rate support is available for basic maintenance and technical support appropriate to maintain reliable operation when provided for eligible broadband internal connections.

The following basic maintenance services are eligible:

- Repair and upkeep of eligible hardware
- Wire and cable maintenance
- Configuration changes
- Basic technical support including online and telephone-based technical support
- Software upgrades and patches including bug fixes and security patches

Take the future into consideration to plan and prepare your application when thinking about Category 2 applications. Zayo and AdTec are available to consult you.

Children's Internet Protection Act As of July 1, 2004, public libraries must comply with the Children's Internet Protection Act, or CIPA, to be eligible for the Internet access discount. This is done by filing an annual form 479 with the State Library. CIPA has three requirements:

1. The library must have an Internet safety policy adopted by the board. It must address the following issues:
 - a. Access by minors to inappropriate matter on the Internet and World Wide Web;
 - b. The safety and security of minors when using electronic mail, chat rooms, and other forms of direct electronic communications;
 - c. Unauthorized access, including so-called "hacking," and other unlawful activities by minors online;
 - d. Unauthorized disclosure, use, and dissemination of personal information regarding minors; and
 - e. Measures restricting minors' access to materials harmful to them.
2. The policy must include a technology protection measure (filter) that protects against Internet access by both adults and minors to visual depictions that are obscene, child pornography, or, with respect to use of the computers by minors, harmful to minors. The filter must be present on ALL library computers, including staff computers, connected to the Internet, but must be disabled on request for adults engaged in bona fide research or for other lawful purposes. This includes staff computers.
3. The library shall hold at least one (1) public hearing or meeting and provide reasonable public notice for that hearing.

Please contact Hayley Trefun at the Library Development Office at 1-800-451-6028 for assistance

Resources

Bandwidth utilization reports for each Indiana State Library consortium members are available from the Zayo site at <https://zayo.com/login>. Call customer support to obtain username and password.

Universal Service Administrative Corporation <https://www.usac.org/e-rate/>

- To receive notice of weekly funding commitments from E-rate subscribe to USAC listserv for wave notifications
- Training in the fall and spring, conference is gratis but you have to pay travel/lodging; there are also archived training webinars on their website.
- [Open Data](#)

American Library Association Office of Public Policy and Advocacy
<https://www.ala.org/aboutala/offices/ppa>



Chapter 11

Department of Local Government and Finance **(DLGF) and the Budgeting Process**

Department of Local Government Finance

Budget Field Representatives

Map with contact information: <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/files/maps/Field-Rep-Map-Budget.pdf>

DLGF website: <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/>

The Role of the Department of Local Government Finance

- Certifies budgets, tax rates and levies;
- Administers property tax laws; and
- Ensures property assessments are made in a manner provided by law

Budgeting Process

- Who is in charge of the establishing the budget?
 - Your library board is legally responsible for establishing the library's budget and for practicing good fiscal management. Often, however, much of this responsibility is delegated to the library director. As a new library director, one of your first jobs should be to find out how much you will be involved with the fiscal management of the library. Here are some questions that you should ask your library board:
- Who approves the budget?
 - The budget is always *reviewed* by county, or city/town council. A review alone doesn't give them official oversight or a final say on a recommendation.

The budget may be *adopted* by County or City/Town council if the proposed library budget is equal to or exceeds the max levy growth quotient for the ensuing calendar year, rounded to the nearest thousandth (0.001), minus one (1); multiplied by five-tenths (0.5). This was amended by P.L.230-2025 and is effective as of July 1, 2026. Otherwise it is adopted by the library's governing

body, the library board.

There is a handy tool from the DLGF that can help libraries calculate what their max budget can be without binding review: <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/files/2027-reports/2027-Library-Estimated-Maximum-Budgets-to-Remain-Non-Binding-2026.07.01.xlsx>

- As of July 1, 2020 with SEA 410 – P.L.252-2019, the council of the city, town, or county (whichever applies according to IC 6-1.1-17-20.3(c)) may choose to adopt a resolution requiring the library to submit its proposed budget and property tax levy to said fiscal body for binding review and approval, ONLY IF on December 31, as reported in the public library's annual report under IC 5-11-1-4, the cash balance of all funds of the public library derived from tax revenue is greater than one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the public library's certified budget for the ensuing year. This is only in effect while that cash balance is 150% or greater.

This is voluntary on the part of the fiscal body; they may choose to not adopt such a resolution if they have no interest in taking on the additional responsibilities. If they do choose to adopt this resolution, they must notify libraries at least 30 days in advance. DLGF has an excellent memo explaining this law here: <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/files/200619-Bennett-Memo-New-Legislation-Concerning-Public-Libraries.pdf>

- Fiscal body who adopts advertises the adoption date.
- What is the library's budget for this year? Get a copy!
- Who receives the bills and verifies that the goods or services charged for have been received?
- Who assigns the bills to budget categories?
- Who prepares the monthly financial statement? If you are responsible for preparing the financial statement, what format should you use?
 - Are there computer programs/forms that are set up for this purpose?
- Who prepares and signs the check?
 - In Indiana, the library director is not allowed to sign library checks.
- If the fiscal management is handled by someone other than the staff, how is the staff kept informed of the library's financial status?
- Is there a limit set on the size of expenditures that can be made by the staff without board pre-approval?
 - This should be part of the public purchasing policy.

You need to find out how the library board does its budget. Does the board ask you to present a draft budget, or does it have a budget committee of its own members? It is vitally important that you as the library director have input into the budget, as you know the day-to-day operation of the library better than any other person.

Once you know what the library board wants to do in the next year, you can begin to develop cost figures. You need to gather cost information from a variety of sources, such as

the present year's expenditures, catalogs, information on utility rates and the cost of living rate that appears in newspapers and other sources, and information you gather from service vendors.

Remember that in budgeting you are making a series of educated guesses. The more information you have, the better your guesses are.

Budget Process

Beginning with the preparation of the 2012 budget the Department of Local Government Finance premiered the Gateway, online input of governmental units' budgets. The DLGF offers training on the system; please check with your local DLGF representative:

<https://www.in.gov/dlgf/files/maps/Field-Rep-Map-Budget.pdf>

The Budget Workshop for Public Libraries is offered in May or June by the Indiana State Library with presentations from the Department of Local Government Finance and State Board of Accounts. The State Board of Accounts updates libraries on any changes in recent legislative session that impacts the budget. The Department of Local Government Finance also covers legislation as well as the Gateway budget forms. **The deadline to adopt budget through Gateway for the year 2027 is November 2, 2026.** You have 7 days to submit paperwork to DLGF through Gateway.

For up to date information, see 2026 Budget Calendar of the Department of Local Government Finance website <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/files/2026-memos/260218-Culy-Memo-2026-Budget-Calendar.pdf> . All libraries are encouraged to attend the budget workshop, usually held in June. In past years the budget calendar followed the general timeframe as follows:

2026-2027 Budget Calendar

May 15

Last day for library boards to hold a public hearing on a Library Capital Projects Fund plan, adopt a LCPF plan, and submit the plan to the appropriate fiscal body. Only applicable to certain libraries. IC 36-12-12-3

May/June

Public Library Budget Workshop, held via webinar and in person. This workshop is presented by the State Board of Accounts, the Department of Local Government Finance, and the Indiana State Library.

The Department of Local Government Finance offers a special workshop in each county for libraries. If a library is unable to attend the assigned workshop, a workshop in another county can be attended.

June - July

Preliminary work on the budget by board and director.

The Department of Local Government Finance posts reports, such as the estimated max levy report under County-specific information on their website at <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/county-specific-information/>. Often you do not have this information available and must estimate using previous year maximum permissible levy listed on the 1782 notice. At the end of June, State Budget Agency (SBA) provides Maximum Levy Growth Quotient (MLGQ) to civil taxing units.

Department of Local Government Finance Field Representative sets up an appointment to meet with each taxing unit in the county. After the meeting, library should have a completed Form 3, ready for advertisement.

July 1

Last day for fiscal body (county, city, or town) to adopt a resolution to make a library a binding unit. Once adopted, the resolution remains in effect until rescinded or until library no longer meets criteria.

July 15

Department provides each library with their maximum allowable budget able to be adopted by the library board, and the threshold that will trigger the budget to be adopted by the appropriate fiscal body.

July 31

DLGF provides estimate of circuit breakers.

August 1

Last day for county auditor to certify net assessed values ("CNAV") to the DLGF. The DLGF will make AV visible to every political subdivision in Gateway. All units are encouraged to validate the AVs certified by the county auditor. This is where you find out what your tax base will be. (IC 6-1.1-17-1)

August

At the first meeting of the county fiscal body in August, the county fiscal body shall review the estimated levy limits and estimated circuit breaker impacts provided by the DLGF (IC 6-1.1-17-3.6(a)).

The county fiscal body may request that representatives from the taxing units in the county attend the meeting (IC 6-1.1-17-3.6(b))

The county fiscal body must allow a representative of a taxing unit to comment on the taxing unit's proposed budgets, levies, and tax rates. (IC 6-1.1-17-3.6 (c)).

September 1

Last day for units, including certain libraries subject to binding review under IC 6-1.1-17-20.3, to submit proposed 2027 budgets, tax rates, and tax levies (as

applicable) to county fiscal body or other appropriate fiscal body for review and recommendation or binding adoption, as applicable. (IC 6-1.1-17-20, IC 6-1.1-17-20.3)

September

Submit notice to taxpayers of proposed 2027 budgets and tax levies and notice to taxpayers of public hearing (Budget Form 3) to the Department through Gateway. (At least ten days before the public hearing, but no later October 13.) IC 6-1.1-17-3

October 13

Last day to post notice to taxpayers (Budget Form 3) of proposed 2027 budgets and net tax levies and public hearing to Gateway (at least 10 days before hearing).

October 20

Last date for units to file excessive levy appeals for annexation/consolidation/extension of services, three (3) year growth factor, emergency levy appeal and correction of error with DLGF. IC 6-1.1-18.5-12; IC 6-1.1-18.5-13(1), (3); IC 6-1.1-18.5-14.

October 23

Last day for taxing units to hold a public hearing on the 2027 budget IC 6-1.1-17-5. Must be at least 10 days before adoption meeting.

October 30

Last possible day ten (10) or more taxpayers may object to a 2027 budget, tax rate, or tax levy of a political subdivision (must occur not more than seven (7) days after the hearing). THIS DEADLINE IS SUBJECT TO THE SCHEDULING OF THE ADOPTION HEARING. IC 6-1.1-17-5(b)

November 2

Deadline for all taxing units to adopt 2027 budgets, rates, and levies IC 6-1.1-17-5(a).

If a taxpayer objection petition is filed, the appropriate fiscal body shall adopt with its budget a finding concerning the objections in the petition and any testimony presented at the adoption hearing. IC 6-1.1-17-5(c).

In Marion County and second class cities, public hearing may be held anytime after introduction of 2027 budget. IC 6-1.1-17-5(a). Note that November 2 is the last date for adoption of the budget.

November 9

Last day to submit 2027 adopted budgets, tax rates and tax levies to DLGF through Gateway (5 days after required adoption deadline).

December 31

Deadline for DLGF to certify 2027 budgets, tax rates, and tax levies unless a taxing unit in a county is issuing debt after December 1 in the year preceding the budget year or intends to file a shortfall appeal.

January 1, 2027

Date by which annexation must become effective so that reorganized unit can seek adjusted max levy for pay-2028 taxes.

Deadline for establishing new taxing units seeking a maximum levy for 2028.
IC 6-1.1-18.5-7

January 15, 2027

Deadline for DLGF to certify 2027 budgets, tax rates, and tax levies if a taxing unit in a county is issuing debt after December 1 in the year preceding the budget year.

January 31, 2027

Units file 2026 Annual Salary Report (100R) with SBOA. The 100R must be filed before the Department can approve a budget or additional appropriations for a taxing unit. IC 5-11-13-1

February 28, 2027

Units file 2026 Annual Financial Report with State Board of Accounts. In addition to being used for SBOA audit, this information is used by the DLGF to prepare an annual report on expenditure per capita of political subdivisions. IC 5-11-1-4; IC 6-1.1-33.5

The Department will deny entirely a unit's budget and additional appropriations until the unit files an annual report.

Deadline for each political subdivision to submit annual report to the Department in Debt Management of any outstanding bonds or leases (as of January 1). IC 5-1-18-9.

Last day for political subdivisions to report to the Department information and data on its retiree benefits and expenditures. IC 36-1-8-17.5

Things to Remember About Gateway

Input Budget

Prepare all the prescribed forms

Forms and screens will have formulas built in to perform math calculations

Prepare the budget advertisement with your Department of Local Government Finance representative at your July/August meeting

Budget Advertisement Form 3 on the Gateway

Online advertisement of the Notice to Taxpayers is to be submitted at least 10 days before the public hearing but no later than October 13, 2026. Online advertisement will be completed by submitting the Form 3 from the Budget Form Menu in Gateway. Once submitted, notices will be available online at <https://budgetnotices.in.gov/> or by calling (888)739-9826.

An ad is by fund and includes: the budget, max levy, proposed levy, current levy, and amount of excess levy appeals. An ad may include more funds than those certified by the DLGF. Always include language that says taxpayers may object to budget or levies within seven days after the public hearing. The goal is for units to have a copy of the ad at the end of budget workshop session at July or August meeting with DLGF representative. If a petition is filed by taxpayers objecting to the budget, the library board **shall** adopt with its budget a finding concerning the objections in the petition and any testimony presented at the adoption hearing. All of this must be in writing.

SEE APPENDIX for Financial Glossary of Terms to Know

Debt Management

The debt management report can be submitted through the Gateway. Each debt that has an outstanding balance must be reported through Gateway no later than February 28. This serves as the annual debt report. The following are reported

- All bonds
- All loans except Tax Anticipation Warrants and other temporary loans
- Lease rentals that apply to real property and any equipment that is in a lease to own arrangement
- Do not report leases equipment such as copiers and vehicles

The Gateway Debt Management User Guide is found at <https://gateway.ifionline.org/userguides/dmguide>

Form 3: BUDGET NOTICE TO TAXPAYERS

The library board as required by law pursuant to IC 6-1.1-17-3 shall submit this information to the department's (Department of Local Government Finance) computer gateway at least ten (10) days before the public hearing required by this subsection in the manner prescribed by the department. The following is submitted:

- (1) The estimated budget.
- (2) The estimated maximum permissible levy, as provided by the department under [IC 6-1.1-18.5-24](#).
- (3) The current and proposed tax levies of each fund.
- (4) The percentage change between the current and proposed tax levies of each fund.
- (5) The amount by which the political subdivision's distribution of property taxes may be reduced by credits granted under [IC 6-1.1-20.6](#), as estimated by the department of local government finance under [IC 6-1.1-20.6-11](#).
- (6) The amounts of excessive levy appeals to be requested.
- (7) The time and place at which the political subdivision or appropriate fiscal body will hold a public hearing on the items described in subdivisions (1) through (6).
- (8) The time and place at which the political subdivision or appropriate fiscal body will meet to fix the budget, tax rate, and level under section 5.

The political subdivision or appropriate fiscal body shall submit this information to the department's computer gateway at least ten (10) days before the public hearing required by this subsection in the manner prescribed by the department. The department shall make this information available to taxpayers, at least ten (10) days before the public hearing, through its computer gateway and provide a telephone number through which taxpayers may request mailed copies of a political subdivision's information under this subsection. The department's computer gateway must allow a taxpayer to search for the information under this subsection by the taxpayer's address.

Your budget estimate is broken down into different sections. Here are some ideas for how to build it.

DEFINITIONS OF BUDGET CLASSIFICATIONS

1. Personal Services

Personal service is the direct labor of persons in the employment of the library and all related employee benefits.

Salary of Librarian -Compensation of the head librarian

Salary of Assistants -Compensation of all assistant librarians, either part or full-time employees, including clerks and pages

Salary of Treasurer -Compensation of treasurer when so established by board resolution. This person can be a library board member and cannot be the library director.

Wages of Janitors -Compensation of regular employed janitors. If a firm is hired to do the custodian and maintenance work, the cost would come from either professional services or services, repair and maintenance.

Employee Benefits -Would include only the employer's or library's share of the cost of health insurance, life insurance, retirement and social security payments made to the Public Employees' Retirement Fund and other approved retirement plans. The employee's share is handled through the payroll deduction columns on the Financial and Appropriation Record and, therefore, requires no appropriation.

Other Compensation -Include fees paid for special counsel, legal service, surveys, expert and other services rendered of which the employment is temporary or on a part-time basis and social security, federal taxes, state taxes, and county taxes are withheld.

2. Supplies

Supplies include commodities which, after use, are either entirely consumed or show a definite impairment of their physical condition and rapid depreciation after use for a short period of time.

Office Supplies -All articles necessary to the proper operation of an office, other than equipment. Examples of office supplies are: prescribed forms and records, letterheads, envelopes, printer cartridges, paper clips, pencils, scotch tape, stencils, calculator tape and stationery.

Operating Supplies -Supplies used in cleaning, fuel, oil, bottled gas, lubricants, etc.

Repair and Maintenance Supplies -Materials used in repairing buildings, paint, motor vehicle repair supplies, repair parts, plumbing and electrical supplies, etc.

Other Supplies -Children's programming craft supplies and any other type of consumable product used by the library staff in the daily operation of the library and library programs. This

would now include food and other emergency supplies needed to house people at the library in case of a Code Red Homeland Security Alert.

3. Other Services and Charges

This classification includes all services performed for the library, under express or implied contract, by other than employees of the library. Also included are all expenditures for insurance, premiums on official surety bonds of the designated treasurer or other employees, licenses, refunds, awards, indemnities, rents, tax assessments, dues to organizations, subscriptions to a service, and all other charges of a similar nature. (Subscriptions to magazines, newspapers, and periodicals should be charged to "Capital Outlays" if it is for hard copy.) EBook and electronic subscriptions are included in this category. Also includes software, and database subscriptions

Professional Services -Services provided by professionals to the library, such as architectural services, legal services, accounting services, consulting services, INSPIRE Database cost, etc.

Communication and Transportation -Include costs of freight and express (when such expenses cannot be charged as part of the original cost of the commodity), postage, telephone and Internet transport costs, traveling expenses, professional meetings.

Printing and Advertising -Charges for advertising and publication of notices in newspapers and periodicals, expenditures for photographing and blueprinting and expenditures for printing other than office supplies. Printing of stationery, forms and other office supplies is chargeable to Account No. 2, Office Supplies.

Insurance -Includes expenditures on all types of insurance policies purchased by the library, the purpose of which is to purchase a guarantee of indemnity for injury or loss of property. Annual premiums on official surety bonds are also charged to this account.

Utility Services -Includes charges for heat, light, power and water furnished by public utilities. (Also, if applicable, sewage services furnished by a public utility would be charged under this caption.) Fuel, oil, and bottled gas used for heating should be charged to Account No. 2, Operating Supplies.

Repairs and Maintenance -All expenditures of a contractual nature for repairs of buildings, structures and equipment, except extensive repairs which would constitute additions or betterments to properties. If repair is performed by regular employees of the library, labor should be included under Services Personal and repair parts and materials should be charged to Account No. 2, Repair and Maintenance Supplies.

Rents -All expenditures for the use of properties not owned by the library, such as, temporary or emergency office rooms, store rooms, post office tax, safety deposit box, rental of equipment, etc.

Debt Service -Expenditures for the reduction of the principal of the library's general obligation bonds and the interest on such bonds. This budget item is usually listed on a separate set of budget forms in a fund especially for budgeting the amortization schedule the library has to follow for payment of bonds sold for a construction project. This item is listed on the

operating budget only if it is to be paid out of the operating budget.

Lease Rental -Expenditures for the reduction of the principal of the bonds for the lease rental fund and the interest on such bonds. This budget item is usually listed on a separate set of budget forms in a fund especially for budgeting the amortization schedule the library has to follow for payment of bonds sold for a construction project. This item is listed on the operating budget only if it is to be paid out of the operating budget.

Other -All expenditures for memberships (in the name of the library, not individual) in state and national associations of a civic, education, professional, or governmental nature that have as their purpose the betterment and improvement of library operations. Also, interest on temporary loans; taxes and assessments for streets, sidewalks, sewers, and similar improvements; transfer to Library Improvement Reserve Fund; and all other services not included in other classifications, such as trash collection and laundry services.

4. Capital Outlays

Capital Outlays include all outlays which result in the acquisition of or additions to fixed assets.

Land -All land owned by the library.

Buildings -All permanent buildings owned by the library.

Improvements Other Than Buildings -All other improvements to land owned by the library.

Furniture and Equipment -Consists of machinery, implements, tools, furniture, motor vehicles, computer, servers, typewriters, calculators, microfilm readers, copying machines, projectors, and other equipment that may be used repeatedly without material impairment of its physical condition and which have a calculable period of service.

Other Capital Outlays -This classification includes all expenditures for books, periodicals, newspapers, audiovisual materials used for educational purposes and similar items or materials used as basic material furnished by a library. These are not electronic or virtual items but physical items.

Revised 5-2012; Updated 7-2026

<u>SUGGESTED BUDGET CLASSIFICATIONS FOR POSTING TO LIBRARY FINANCIAL LEDGER</u>			
IF YOU USE A DIFFERENT SYSTEM, THAT IS FINE. BEING CONSISTENT IS IMPORTANT TO REMEMBER.			
			Revised 12-29-2015
		Employee Benefits (continued)	
1. Personal Services		Tuition Reimbursement	1.26
		Other Personal Services	1.3
Salary and Wages	1.1	Substitutes	1.31
Salary of Librarian	1.11	Other Compensation	1.32
Salary of Assistants	1.12		
Clerical Wages	1.13	2. Supplies	
Wages of Janitors	1.14	Office Supplies	2.1
College Clerks	1.15	Official Records	2.11
Pages	1.16	Stationary & Supplies	2.12
Employee Benefits	1.2	Other Office Supplies	2.13
Employer's Share-FICA & Medicare	1.21	Operating Supplies	2.2
Unemployment Compensation	1.22	Cleaning & Sanitation Supplies	2.21
Employer's Contribution-PERF	1.23	Fuel, Oil, & Lubricants	2.22
Employer's Contribution-Group. Insurance	1.24	Other Operating Supplies	2.23

Other Repair & Maintenance Supplies	2.34	Professional Meetings	3.24
Other Supplies	2.4	Freight & Express	3.25
		Printing and Advertising	3.3
3. Other Services and Charges		Advertising & Public Notices	3.31
		Printing, Other than Office	3.32
Professional Services	3.1	Insurance	3.4
Consulting Services	3.11	Official Bonds	3.41
Engineering & Architectural	3.12	Other Insurance	3.42
Legal Services	3.13	Utility Services	3.5
Other Professional Services	3.14	Gas	3.51
Databases Subscriptions, public	3.145	Electricity	3.52
eBooks	3.146	Water	3.53
Evergreen Membership	3.147	Waste Disposal Services	3.54
		Fire Protection	3.55
Communications and Transportation	3.2	Repairs and Maintenance	3.6
Telephone	3.21	Repair & Maintenance Bldg & Structures	3.61
Postage	3.22	Repair Equipment	3.62
Traveling Expense	3.23		

Rentals	3.7	4. Capital Outlays	
Rental Real Estate	3.71	Land	4.1
Rental Equipment	3.72	Buildings	4.2
Debt Service	3.8	Improvements Other Than Buildings	4.3
Payment of Bonds	3.81	Furniture and Equipment	4.4
Interest - Bonds	3.82	Adult Books	4.51
Other	3.9	Children's Books	4.52
Dues and Membership	3.91	Young Adult Books	4.53
Interest on Temporary Loans	3.92	Reference	4.54
Transfer from Construction Fund	3.927	Reference Reserve	4.55
Taxes and Assessments	3.93	Periodicals and Newspapers	4.6
Transfer to LIRF	3.94	Nonprinted Materials	4.7
		Educational Video	4.71
		Adult Entertainment Video	4.72
		Children's Entertainment Video	4.73
		DVD	4.74
		Compact Discs (Audio)	4.75

Nonprinted Materials continued		5. Other Financing Uses	
Talking Books	4.76	Interfund Transfers	5.1
Music Cassettes-Adult	4.77	Transfer to Operating Fund	5.11
Books/Cassettes-Children	4.78	Transfer to LIRF	5.12
Nonprint Materials-Other	4.8	Transfer to Gift Fund	5.13
Microforms	4.81	Transfer to Building Fund	5.14
Art Prints and Posters	4.82	Transfer to Bond and Interest	5.16
Realia	4.83	Transfer to Excess Levy	5.17
Computer Software-Administration	4.84	6. Non Budgeted Item	
Computer Software-Public	4.85	Temporary Loans	6.1
CD Rom Computer Disc	4.86	Bank Loan Principal	6.11
Park Pass for DNR	4.9	Temporary Loan from Operating Fund	6.12
		Temporary Loan from LIRF	6.13
		Temporary Loan from Gift Fund	6.14
		Temporary Loan from Other Fund	6.15
		Purchase of Investments	6.2
		Other	6.3

The account numbers have been suggested by a library that has used this list for years. Library Development has updated the list. If you use account numbers different from this list that is o.k. The list was done to give libraries a suggested place to post entries. State Board of Accounts suggests making sure you are consistent in the way you post. They realize that some items can be posted in different areas and your interpretation of where to post could be different than someone else. Just be consistent.			

Alphabetical Listing of Suggested Classification Numbers

Acid Free boxes	2.13	AV carts	4.4
Acid Free paper	2.13	Awnings	4.4
Adapters	4.4	Bank deposit box rental	3.72
Adding machine	4.4	Barcode labels	2.4
Adding machine paper	2.13	Barcode reader	4.4
Addressing machine	4.4	Baskets (desk-metal)	2.13
Adhesive tape	2.13	Baskets, Waste	4.4
Advertising	3.31	Batteries	2.23
Air conditioner (window or central)	4.4	Benches	4.4
Air conditioning from utility	3.52	Bills (statements)	2.12
Air filter	2.31	Binders (loose-leaf)	2.13
Airborne Express Service	3.23	Binding (Books, etc.)	2.4
Airline fares	3.23	Binding (magazines & newspapers)	2.4
Anti-freeze	2.22	Binding supplies	2.4
Application cards	2.12	Blackboards	4.4
Art gum	2.13	Blades (X-Acto, knife, scalpel)	2.23
Art prints	4.82	Bleach	2.21
Art supplies	2.4	Blinds	4.4
Assessments	3.14	Blotter holders	2.13
Association membership dues	3.91	Blotters	2.13
Atlas stand	4.4	Blowers, Built in	4.4
Atlases	4.54	Blueprint cabinets	4.4
Attorney's fees	3.13	Blueprint copies	3.14
Audiocassette Duplicator	4.4	Boiler insurance	3.42
Audiocassette Player	4.4	Boilers	4.4
Audiovisual equipment	4.77	Bolts	2.33
Automobile lease or rental	3.72	Bonds (debt payments)	3.81
Automobile repairs	3.62	Book cards	2.4
Automobiles	4.4	Book charger	4.4

Book drop box	4.4	Box (safe deposit) rental, Bank	3.72
Book holders	4.4	Boxes, pamphlet	2.4
Book Jackets	2.4	Brass Polish	2.21
Book lacquer	2.4	Brooms	2.23
Book pockets	2.4	Brushes, Paint (maintenance)	2.32
Book processing (commercial)	3.14	Brushes, Paint (programming)	2.4
Book racks	4.4	Brushes, Typewriter	2.13
Book repair	3.14	Buckets	2.21
Book repair press	4.4	Budget forms	2.11
Book repair tape	2.4	Building material	2.31
Book rests	4.4	Buildings	4.2
Book return	4.4	Bulbs, electric light	2.23
Book security system	4.4	Bulletin board	4.4
Book shellac	2.4	Bus fares	3.23
Book trucks	4.4	Button Maker	4.4
Bookcases	4.4	Button maker buttons	2.4
Bookends	4.4	Cabinets, Medicine	4.4
Bookmobiles	4.4	Cabinets, Wall	4.4
Bookplates	2.4	Cables, Computer	4.4
Books on tape	4.76	Calculators	4.4
Books, Adult	4.51	Calendars, Desk	2.13
Books, Children's	4.52	Cameras	4.4
Books, Record	2.13	Canopies	4.4
Books, Reference	4.54	Cans, Garbage	4.4
Books, Reference Reserve	4.55	Carbon paper	2.13
Books, Registration	2.13	Card catalog cabinets	4.4
Books, Scrap	2.4	Card daters	2.4
Books, Young Adult	4.53	Card sorters	2.4
Borrowers' cards	2.4	Card trays	4.4
Borrowers' registers	2.4	Cardboard	2.4
Box (rental) Post office	3.72	Cards, Application	2.4

Cards, Book	2.4	Chairs	4.4
Cards, Borrowers'	2.4	Chalk, Blackboard	2.4
Cards, Date	2.4	Charts	2.4
Cards, Guide	2.4	Check blanks	2.11
Cards, Identification	2.4	Cheesecloth	2.21
Cards, Index	2.13	Chinaware	4.4
Cards, Periodical record	2.4	Chisels	2.33
Cards, Reserve	2.4	Christmas decorations	2.4
Cards, Shelflist	2.4	Christmas trees, Artificial	2.4
Carpet sweepers	4.4	Christmas trees, Fresh	2.4
Carpets	4.4	Circulation statistics forms and books	2.4
Cases, Book	4.4	Claim blanks	2.11
Cases, Show	4.4	Cleaners (all kinds)	2.21
Cash boxes	4.4	Cleaning carpet service	3.61
Cassette boxes	2.4	Cleaning service	3.61
Cassette cases	4.4	Clipboards	2.13
Cassettes, Audio (blank)	2.4	Clipping service	3.14
Cassettes, Audio (music, adult)	4.77	Clips, Paper	2.13
Catalog cards (blank)	2.4	Clocks	4.4
Catalog cards (Commercially printed)	2.4	Clothes hangers	4.4
CD players	4.4	Clothes lockers	4.4
CD ROM cases	4.4	Clothes trees	4.4
CD ROM hardware	4.4	Cloths, Dust	2.21
CD ROM software	4.87	Coffee urn or pot	4.4
CD ROM tower	4.4	Collating machine	4.4
CD-ROM lease	3.72	Compact Disc equipment	4.4
CD's-music	4.75	Compact Disc lease	3.72
Cement	2.31	Compact Disc software	4.87
Cement, Rubber	2.13	Computer cables	4.4
Certificates (summer reading)	2.4	Computer CPU	4.4
Chair tips or glides	2.33	Computer disk cases	4.4

Computer disks (blank)	2.13	Consultant fees	3.11
Computer dust cover	2.13	Contractual agreement for library service	3.14
Computer equipment locks	4.4	Cooking utensils	4.4
Computer hard drive security	4.4	Coolers, Water	4.4
Computer hardware lease	3.72	Copying machine	4.4
Computer keyboard	4.4	Copying machine rental	3.72
Computer line charges	3.21	Cord, Picture	2.33
Computer maintenance agreement	3.61	Cords, Electric	2.4
Computer monitor	4.4	Cords, Window sash	2.33
Computer mouse	4.4	Cork Board	4.4
Computer mousepad	2.13	Correction fluid	2.13
Computer printer ink cartridges	2.13	Couches	4.4
Computer printer paper	2.13	Crayons	2.4
Computer printers	4.4	Cupboards	4.4
Computer repairs	3.62	Cups, Glass	4.4
Computer scanner	4.4	Cups, Paper	2.4
Computer security drive locks	4.4	Curtain rods and poles	4.4
Computer software license fees	3.14	Curtains	4.4
Computer software upgrades	4.84	Cutlery	4.4
Computer software-Administration	4.84	Daily record slips	2.11
Computer software-Public	4.85	Data projector	4.4
Computer supplies	2.13	Data switches	4.4
Computer support fees	3.11	Database Equipment	4.4
Computer terminals	4.4	Database subscriptions. public	3.145
Computer toner cartridges	2.13	Date cards	2.4
Computer training (workshops)	3.24	Date holders	2.4
Computer training on-site	3.11	Date slips	2.4
Computer upgrade	4.4	Dating stamps	2.4
Computer workstations	4.4	Delivery service	3.25
Computerized payroll service	3.13	Delivery van lease or rental	3.72
Conduit	2.31	Deodorizers	2.21

Deposit box rental (banks)	3.72	eBooks	3.146
Desk lamps	4.4	Electric carts (wheelchair)	4.4
Desk organizers	2.13	Electric current	3.52
Desk pads	2.13	Electric fans	4.4
Desks	4.4	Electric lamps (desk, floor, table)	4.4
Dictating machines	4.4	Electric light bulbs	2.34
Digital camera	4.4	Electric motors (repair part)	2.34
Dishes, China	4.4	Electric pencil sharpeners	4.4
Dishes, Paper	2.4	Electric staplers	4.4
Door knobs	2.31	Electrician	3.61
Door mats	4.4	Electricity	3.52
Door stops	2.31	Electronic database service	3.14
Drafting equipment	4.4	Electronic security system	4.4
Drafting supplies	2.13	Electronic tool kit	2.34
Draperies	4.4	Embossing stamps	4.4
Drawing paper	2.4	Employer's portion of employee insurance	1.24
Drills	4.4	Envelopes, Bubble	2.12
Drinking cups, paper	2.4	Envelopes, Clipping	2.12
Drinking fountains	4.4	Envelopes, Mailing	2.12
Dry cleaning	3.61	Envelopes, Picture	2.12
Dry markers	2.13	Equipment, Fixed	3.61
Due Date machines	4.4	Equipment, Office	4.4
Due Date tape	2.4	Erasers	2.13
Dues (state and national)	3.91	Evergreen Membership	3.147
Duplicating equipment	4.4	Express	3.25
Duplicating materials	2.13	Extension cord	2.34
Dust cloths	2.21	Extinguisher (fire) refills	2.23
Dust pans	2.21	Extinguishers, Fire	4.4
DVD	4.74	Fabric Boards	4.4
DVD Players	4.4	Fans, Electric	4.4
Easels	4.4	Fax machine	4.4

Fax switching device	4.4	Fluorescent bulbs	2.34
Federal Express Service	3.25	Fluorescent fixtures	4.4
Fees, Professional	3.14	Fly spray	2.23
Fertilizer	2.31	Fly swatters	2.23
File folders	2.13	Folders (file and manuscript)	2.13
Filing cabinets	4.4	Folding chairs	4.4
Film cases	2.4	Folding machines	4.4
Film developing	3.14	Folding tables	4.4
Financial record forms	2.11	Forks (cutlery)	4.4
Fine slips	2.4	Form, Legal	2.11
Fines/Fees	3.95	Freight (other)	3.25
Fire extinguishers	4.4	Fuel (gasoline)	2.22
Fire extinguishers refills	2.23	Fuel oil	2.22
Fire insurance	3.42	Furnaces	4.4
Fire proof safe	4.4	Furniture polish	2.21
Flags (bunting and decoration)	4.4	Furniture upholstery	3.14
Flannel board	4.4	Fuses	2.34
Flannel board characters	2.4	Garbage can	4.4
Flashlight	4.4	Garbage collection	3.54
Flashlight batteries	2.34	Garden equipment	4.4
Flashlight bulbs	2.34	Garden supplies	2.23
Flip chart paper	2.13	Gas from utility	3.51
Flip charts	4.4	Gasoline	2.22
Floodlights	4.4	Generator	4.4
Floor polishers	4.4	Generator repair	3.62
Floor wax	2.21	Glare filters	2.13
Florist's supplies	2.4	Glass, Window	2.33
Flower pots (landscape)	2.34	Glasses, Magnifying	2.4
Flowers (landscape)	2.34	Slides, Chair	2.33
Flue cleaners	2.23	Globes for lights	2.33
Fluid, Correction	2.13	Glue	2.13

Grass Seed	2.31	Ink, marking	2.13
Gravel	2.31	Ink, Mimeograph	2.13
Grease, Lubricating	2.22	Insecticides	2.34
Guide cards	2.13	Insurance	3.42
Hall mats	4.4	Intercoms	4.4
Hammers	4.4	Interest on loans	3.92
Hangers, Clothes	4.4	Interlibrary loan fees	3.14
Hardware lease, Computer	3.72	Internet provider	3.21
Hardware, Computer	4.4	Irons, Electric	4.4
Hatchets	4.4	Janitor supplies	2.21
Hauling	3.14	Jewel Cases, Compact Disc	2.4
Headphones	4.4	Jiffy bags	2.4
Heat from utility	3.52	Keyboard	4.4
Heat tape	2.34	Keyboard drawer	4.4
Highlighters	2.13	Keys	2.34
Hinges	2.31	Knives	4.4
Holders, Label	2.4	Label holders	2.13
Holders, Pen	2.13	Labels	2.13
Hose racks	4.4	Lacquer	2.32
Hose, Garden	4.4	Lacquer thinner	2.32
Hot plate	4.4	Lacquer, Book	2.4
Hotel and motel charges on trips	3.23	Ladders	4.4
Identification cards	2.4	Laminate cutters/trimmers	4.4
Implements, Agricultural and garden	4.4	Laminating supplies	2.4
Index cards	2.13	Laminator	4.4
Index tabs	2.13	Lamp globes	2.33
INfoExpress	3.25	Lamp shades	2.33
Ink	2.13	Lamps (floor, table)	4.4
Ink eradicator	2.13	Lamps, Desk	4.4
Ink jet cartridges	2.13	Land (real estate)	4.1
Ink pads	2.13	Landscaping on contract	3.14

Laptop Computer	4.4	Meetings	3.24
Laser printer cartridges	2.13	Memberships (Institutional only)	3.91
Laundry service	3.14	Mending supplies	2.4
Lawn mower parts	2.33	Metal polish	2.21
Lawn mowers	4.4	Microfiche readers and/or printers	4.4
Leather upholstery	3.14	Microfilm readers and/or printers	4.4
Ledger sheets	2.11	Microfilming	3.14
Legal fees	3.13	Microforms	4.81
Legal notices	3.31	Microforms, equipment	4.4
Library cards	2.4	Microphone	4.4
Library Improvement Reserve Fund	3.94	Microphone for computer	4.4
Library supplies	2.4	Microwave	4.4
Lighting fixtures	4.4	Mileage on trips	3.23
Lime for fertilizing	2.31	Mirrors	4.4
Line charges	3.21	Modem	4.4
Linen service	3.14	Moisteners	2.13
Locks	2.31	Monitors	4.4
Lodging on trips	3.23	Mop heads, sticks	2.21
Lubricating grease or oil for motor vehicles	2.22	Motel charges	3.23
Lumber (rough and finished)	2.31	Motor vehicle tires	2.33
Machine service contracts	3.61	Motor vehicles	4.4
Machines, adding and calculators	4.4	Motor vehicles, repairs	3.62
Magazine binders and holders	2.4	Mounting paper	2.4
Magazine racks	4.4	Mouse and rat traps	2.31
Magazine subscriptions	4.6	Mouse pad	2.4
Mailing wrappers and jiffy bags	2.13	Mouse tray	4.4
Marker boards	4.4	Mouse, Computer	4.4
Material	2.31	Mowers, Lawn	4.4
Mats, Door	4.4	Mulch	2.31
Meals on trips	3.23	Newspapers	4.6
Medicare Tax (Employer portion)	1.21	Notary fees	3.14

Notebooks	2.13	Paper fasteners	2.13
Nuts and bolts	2.31	Paper punch	2.13
OASI-Employer's share	1.21	Paper shredder	4.4
OCLC First Search	3.14	Paper towels	2.21
Office equipment	4.4	Paper, Adding Machine	2.13
Office signs	2.13	Paper, Carbon	2.13
Office supplies	2.12/2.13	Paper, Mounting	2.4
Official records	2.11	Paper, Poster	2.4
Oil (Automobile)	2.22	Paper, Sand	2.31
On-line database charges	3.145	Paper, Toilet	2.21
Opaque projector	4.4	Paper, Transfer	2.13
Order cards	2.4	Paper, Typewriter	2.13
Overhead projector	4.4	Paper, Waxed	2.4
Overhead transparency film	2.13	Paper, Wrapping	2.4
Padlocks	4.4	Paper, Writing	2.13
Pads, Calendar	2.13	Paper-cutting machines	4.4
Pads, Mimeograph	2.13	Paper-weights	2.13
Pads, Scratch	2.13	Paste brushes for programs	2.4
Pads, Stamp	2.13	Paste brushes for wallpaper	2.31
Pails	2.21	Paste for children's programs	2.4
Paint brushes (maintenance)	2.32	Paste, Wallpaper	2.31
Paint removers	2.32	Patron counter	4.4
Painting (building) service	3.61	Pencil date holder	2.13
Paints	2.32	Pencil sharpeners	2.13
Pamphlet binders	2.4	Pencils	2.13
Pamphlet boxes	2.4	Penholders	2.13
Pamphlets	4.6	Pens	2.13
Pans, Dust	2.21	Pensions (employer's share)	1.23
Paper (blank)	2.13	Periodical racks	4.4
Paper bags	2.4	Periodical record cards	2.4
Paper clips	2.13	Periodicals and magazines	4.6

Phonograph record holders	2.4	Poster Board	2.4
Phonograph records	4.74	Pots (coffee and tea)	4.4
Photocopies	3.32	Pots, Flower (programming)	2.4
Photocopying equipment (rental)	3.62	Power surge strips	4.4
Photographic service	3.14	Presses, Book repair	4.4
Photographs	3.14	Printer paper	2.13
Photostatting	3.14	Printer ribbons	2.13
Piano	4.4	Printer stand	4.4
Piano stools	4.4	Printers, Computer	4.4
Picture envelopes	2.4	Printing (other than office supplies)	3.32
Picture frames	4.4	Processing, Books (professional)	3.14
Picture wire	2.4	Professional meeting	3.24
Pictures	4.82	Projectors	4.4
Pins, Household	2.4	Publication of notices	3.31
Plant spray	2.31	Punches, Paper	2.13
Plants, Garden	2.4	Puppets	2.4
Plaster	2.31	Purchase order forms	2.11
Plaster molds	2.4	Putty	2.31
Plastic book jackets	2.4	Putty, Molding	2.4
Plastic trash bags	2.21	Racks, Clothes	4.4
Pliers	4.4	Racks, Magazine	4.4
Plugs and cords, Electric	2.4	Racks, Towel	4.4
Plumber	3.61	Radio parts	2.33
Plumbing repairs (done in-house)	2.33	Radio repair	3.62
Pockets, Book	2.4	Radios	4.4
Polish, Furniture	2.21	Rags, Wiping	2.21
Polish, Metal	2.21	Rakes	4.4
Post office box rent	3.72	Ranges	4.4
Postage	3.22	Reader-printers, Microfilm and Microfiche	4.4
Postage meter rental	3.72	Real estate	4.1
Postal cards, prestamped	3.22	Rebinding books	3.14

Receipt books	2.13
Record books	2.13
Record sheets (Printed)	2.13
Records, Official	2.11
Records, Phonograph	4.74
Refrigerators	4.4
Registered mail fee	3.22
Registration book and sheets	2.4
Remote control	4.4
Rent of buildings	3.71
Rent of computer equipment	3.72
Rent of land	3.71
Rent of motor vehicle equipment	3.72
Rent of office	3.71
Rent of office equipment	3.72
Rent of safe deposit and post office boxes	3.72
Repair of books	3.14
Repair of buildings and structures	3.61
Repair of equipment	3.62
Repair parts	2.33
Reserve cards	2.4
Retirement fund (PERF, employer)	1.23
Rhythm band instruments	4.4
Ribbons, Typewriter	2.13
Roof repairs	3.61
Rope	2.31
Router	4.4
Rubber bands	2.13
Rubber cement (book repair)	2.4
Rubber stamps	2.13
Rugs	4.4

Rulers, Office	2.13
Safe deposit box rent	3.72
Safes	4.4
Safety deposit box	4.4
Salt	2.21
Sand (construction)	2.31
Sand paper	2.31
Saws	4.4
Scaffolds	4.4
Scales	4.4
Scanner, Color	4.4
Scanner, Weapon Detector	4.4
Scissors or shears	2.13
Scotch tape	2.13
Scouring powder	2.21
Scrap books	2.4
Scratch pads and paper	2.13
Screen Enlarger, Computer Monitor	4.4
Screens, Door and window	4.4
Screens, Projector	4.4
Screw drivers	4.4
Screws	2.31
Scrub brushes	2.21
Seal-Official	2.13
Security Cases	4.4
Security System	4.4
Service contracts	3.11/3.14
Service contracts (maintenance)	3.61
Shades, Window	4.4
Sharpeners, Pencil	2.13
Sheet protectors	2.4

Shellac	2.32	Staples, Copier	2.13
Shellac, Book	2.4	Staples, Paper	2.13
Shelving	4.4	Stationery	2.12
Show cases	4.4	Steel wool	2.31
Shrubbery	4.3	Stencil cutters	2.13
Signs	2.4	Stencil paper	2.13
Slide projectors	4.4	Stencils	2.13
Small tools	4.4	Stepladders	4.4
Snow blower	4.4	Storage of motor vehicles	3.71
Snow removal service	3.61	Storm doors and windows	4.2
Soap	2.21	Structures-Repair	3.61
Sofas	4.4	Subscription to database	3.14
Software upgrades, Computer	4.84/4.85	Subscriptions (periodicals)	4.6
Software, Computer	4.84/4.85	Supplies, Janitor	2.2
Software, License	3.14	Supplies, Library	2.4
Soil (potting and black)	2.31	Supplies, Office	2.1
Sound cards	4.4	Supplies, Other	2.4
Sound system	4.4	Surge suppressers	4.4
Spades	4.4	Tables	4.4
Speaker (computer)	4.4	Tack lifters	2.13
Splicer kit	4.4	Tacks	2.13
Sponges	2.21	Tacks, Thumb	2.13
Spoons	4.4	Tags, Shipping	2.13
Sprinklers	4.4	Tanks, Hot water	4.4
Sprinkling cans	4.4	Tape measure	4.4
Squeegee	2.21	Tape, Adding machine	2.13
Stage equipment	4.4	Tape, Audio (music)	4.77/4.78
Stamp pads	2.13	Tape, Mending	2.4
Stamps, Rubber	2.13	Tape, Scotch	2.13
Staple remover	2.13	Tape, Video	4.71/4.72
Staplers	2.13	Tapes, Blank (video and audio)	2.4

Telecommunication fees	3.21	Trucks, Hand (books)	4.4
Telephone (equipment)	4.4	Turpentine	2.32
Telephone usage	3.21	Twine, Wrapping	2.4
Television	4.4	Typewriter brushes	2.13
Terminal Maintenance	3.62	Typewriter ribbons	2.13
Terminal Rental	3.72	Typewriters	4.4
Terminals	4.4	Typewriting paper	2.13
Thermometers	2.31	Umbrella stands	4.4
Thinner, Lacquer	2.32	United Parcel Service	3.22
Thread	2.4	Usage fees, computer software	3.14
Thumb tacks	2.13	Usage fees, on-line database	3.14
Time cards	2.13	Vacuum cleaners	4.4
Tires	2.33	Varnish	2.32
Tissue, Mending	2.4	Vases	2.4
Toilet paper	2.21	Vehicles	4.4
Toner cartridges (computer and copier)	2.13	Venetian blinds	4.4
Tools, Carpenters	4.4	Video equipment	4.4
Tote bags	2.4	Video Scan Converter	4.4
Towel service	3.14	Videocassette cables	2.4
Towels	2.21	Videocassette cases	2.4
Train fares	3.23	Videocassette player/recorder	4.4
Training, Computer (workshop)	3.24	Videocassette rental	3.72
Training, Computer on-site	2.14	Videocassette tapes	4.71/4.72/4.73
Transfer paper	2.13	Wardrobes	4.4
Traps, Mouse, rat	2.21	Waste baskets	2.23
Trash bags (plastic)	2.21	Water fountain	4.4
Trash collection	3.54	Water from utility	3.53
Travel expense	3.23	Wax, Floor	2.21
Treasurer's Bond	3.41	Waxed paper	2.14
Trees	4.3	Weights, Paper	2.13
Tripods	4.4	Wheelchairs	4.4

Window glass	2.31
Window locks	2.31
Window shades	4.4
Wire	2.31
Wiring for Internet	4.3
Wood polish	2.21
Workshops	3.24
Workstation	4.4
Wrapping paper	2.4
Wrenches	4.4
Writing paper	2.13
Zinio (ebooks)	3.146



Chapter 12

State Board of Accounts/Bookkeeping Process and Prescribed Forms

State Board of Accounts

302 W. Washington Street, E418 Indianapolis, Indiana 317-232-2513

<https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/libraries@sboa.in.gov>

The Role of the State Board of Accounts

- To serve the citizens of Indiana by providing to the State of Indiana, its agencies and political subdivisions, on-time quality services at the best possible value.
- To perform financial and compliance audits of state and local governments and entities receiving public funds.
- To prescribe forms and uniform accounting systems.
- To provide training for public officials and employees.
- To publish uniform compliance guidelines and technical bulletins.
- To consult with officials on the state and local level.

State Board of Accounts and Libraries

- Performs financial and compliance audits of state and local government and entities receiving public funds.
- Prescribes forms and uniform accounting systems.
- Provides training for public officials and employees.
- **Budget Clinics** are held late spring, often June, in cooperation with the Department of Local Government Finance and the Library Development Office of the Indiana State Library. New legislation, accounting changes, and budgeting matters are discussed at these clinics.
- **Bookkeeping workshops** are conducted each fall for new library directors, treasurers, and bookkeepers; the meeting is scheduled usually in November. Accounting forms prescribed for libraries are discussed at these workshops as well as bookkeeping and financial statement preparation. In addition, libraries are given guidance on various recurring issues and audit positions.

Manuals for Libraries

Published and regularly revised by the State Board of Accounts to assist officers and employees of public libraries.

- **The Accounting and Financial Regulatory Reporting Manual** can be viewed at: <https://www.in.gov/sboa/files/Regulatory-Manual-2023.pdf>
- **The Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual** can be found in separate chapters by going to <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> and scrolling down to Uniform Compliance Guidelines, and then clicking under Manuals. This manual includes important information about library board and employee responsibilities, revenue sources, allowable expenditures, budgeting, operating procedures, and uniform compliance guidelines. Also the Appendix lists the various prescribed forms.

Approved Ledger Sheets

Libraries should use prescribed ledger sheets specifically approved for library bookkeeping.

Computerized Bookkeeping Systems: Forms Approval Process

- The library board is not required to have a computerized bookkeeping system approved by State Board of Accounts.
- Your forms need to be in compliance with forms found in the Appendix of the State Board of Accounts Accounting and Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual for Libraries. A library can consult Table 14 of the 2024 statistics (<https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/plstats/2024-statistics/>) to identify automated bookkeeping software in use by other libraries.

Annual Library Audit Checklist

An audit checklist is a good tool to use for knowing what types of records need to be kept. An Audit Checklist is included in this chapter.

Bookkeeping Questions

When a question arises concerning library bookkeeping, State Board of Accounts has people at the state level as well as in the field who can answer your questions.

The telephone number for State Board of Accounts is 1-317-232-2513. Their website is <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>. Or you may send an email to libraries@sboa.in.gov.

Prescribed Forms

The State Board of Accounts is charged by law with the responsibility of prescribing and installing a system of accounting and reporting which shall be uniform for every public office and every public account of the same class. [IC 5-11-1-2]

The system must contain written standards that an entity subject to audit must observe.

Forms Approved Previously

All forms previously approved by State Board of Accounts either by:

- Form Approval letter from SBOA; or
- Resolution of the Library

Remain approved for use by the library under the conditions in the original approval. No further action by a library is needed.

Exact Replicas

An exact replica of a prescribed form is the equivalent of the prescribed form and requires no action for a library to install the form.

FORMS FOR USE BY LIBRARIES

Forms and systems installed are subject to review and/or recommendations during audits of a library to ensure compliance with current statutes and Uniform Compliance Guidelines.

Many of the forms are found in the Appendix of State Board of Accounts Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual for Libraries.

Library Form # Title

- 1 Financial and Appropriation Record
- 1A Financial and Appropriation Record
- 1B Financial and Appropriation Record
- 1C Financial and Appropriation Record
- 2 Warrant (in duplicate)
- 3 Daily Record of Desk Collections
- 4 Accounts Payable Voucher

General Budget Form # Title

- 53 Bond Register
- 86 Contractor's Combination Bid Bond and Bond for Construction
- 86A Contractor's Bond for Construction
- 96 Contractor's Bid for Public Work
- 98 Purchase Order
- 99 Payroll Schedule
- 99A Employees Service Record
- 99B Employees Earnings Record
- 99C Employee's Weekly (Work Period) Earnings Record
- 99P Publisher's Claim
- 100R Certified Report of Names, Address, Duties and Compensation of Public Employees
- 101 Mileage Claim
- 350 Register of Investments

351 Register of Insurance
352 Receipt
359 Ledger of Appropriations, Encumbrances, Disbursements and Balances
364 Accounts Payable Voucher Register
369 Capital Asset Ledger
370 Receipt Register

Other Forms Used in Lieu of Prescribed Formats

- Prescribed forms and form approvals are discussed in Chapter One of the Accounting and Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual for Libraries.
- Library officials remain responsible to make sure the system and forms installed:
 - Meet the IT services controls; see <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> under **Manuals**, then **Information Technology Manual**.
 - Along with manual processes, provide adequate internal controls over financial information, safeguarding of assets, and compliance with laws and regulations. For more information on internal controls the State Board of Accounts website at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>, select drop down menu for **Internal Control Standards**.
 - Comply with record retention and public access laws.

How to Get Ready for an Audit

Auditing is a set of procedures performed to express an opinion as to whether the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and related changes for the year regarding the Public Library.

Confidential working papers are sent to public libraries by State Board of Accounts in advance of audit. Below is a brief list of items to consider before the audit. You will need knowledge of the following:

- General information about the library, including the structure and governance. This will include the primary activities, programs and services the library offers.
- Details on the makeup of the library board; names, board position term and background.
- Designation of principal members of operating and executive branch of the library.
- Describe division of governance and management duties of board and library director.
- Describe any external factors that affect the library such as economy, politics or social conditions.
- Besides property taxes describe the library's major sources of revenues and receipts
- Understand the major expenditures of the library including payroll

- Be prepared to describe the investment policy
- Be prepared to describe funds accounting as it applies to the library's budgeting; understand financial statements as they relate to expenditures and disbursements.
- Be prepared to share appropriate accounting and financial documentation
- Know about library borrowing in order to meet expenses. What are your sources for this financing e.g. short term borrowing, line of credit, or long term debt or leasing?
- Describe how the director, financial officer and library board work together in the budget process.
- Be able to describe hiring process, and compensation methods
- Be able to describe types of computer equipment used, personnel involved, software and how it is reviewed and kept up to date.
- Describe the library's accounting and financial reporting policies
- Library board has fiscal control and some financial decisions require a board resolution. Make sure that resolutions are on file.
- Review the previous audit and note any exceptions that remain or have been corrected

Library Internal Controls

The State Board of Accounts webpage <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> has link to information on **Internal Control Standards** and there is reference to a YouTube video <https://youtu.be/KY8TUe6jX88?si=S3Njwa34Tieuw2Wk>. Public libraries are required to have an internal control policy and to certify that staff has been trained on the policy. Also Indiana State Library has some relevant resources found on the Trustee Information webpage at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/trustee/>. See the heading for **Internal Controls for Public Libraries**.

Corrective Action Plan

If you have the same or a substantially similar audit exception (i.e. repeat findings) in subsequent audits, then IC 5-11-5-1.5(c) requires a Corrective Action Plan. When creating a Corrective Action Plan, include the following:

1. State the Issue
2. List the requirements that were not followed
3. The unit or library responds whether they are in agreement or they don't agree.
4. Identify the root cause of the issue and the steps to take to correct
5. Include a timetable when the corrections will be in place
6. Summary on how the Public Library plans to correct the issue.

For more information consult the State Board of Accounts webpage here <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> see heading for **Corrective Action Plan (CAP – Repeat Findings)** for more resources.

Please submit any questions you have related to this process to CAP@sboa.in.gov.

Bulletins

The State Board of Accounts issues library bulletins focusing on specific issues in library bookkeeping, upcoming training, and relevant changes in legislation. These can be found on the State Board of Accounts webpage at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> under Bulletins. Those most recent bulletins are:

[June 2025](#)

[September 2025](#)

[December 2025](#)

[March 2026](#)



Chapter 13

Additional Appropriation and Transfer Procedures

An additional appropriation is pursued when a unit needs to spend more from a fund than the certified budget allows. This is not a loan, but a process to justify an increase in expenditures of money you already have but that hasn't previously been appropriated. The Department of Local Government Finance is responsible for the review and approving the submissions from all units.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The DLGF has updated their submission procedures for additional appropriations. All units are required to submit additional appropriations through an application in Gateway. Additionally, The Department has released updated memos about the updated procedures change. Updated memos can be found at <https://www.in.gov/dlhf/memos-and-presentations/memos/>.

- Additional Appropriation Submission, Department Review Procedures, and Other Related Topics
<https://www.in.gov/dlhf/files/2026-memos/260323-Culy-Memo-Additional-Appropriation-Submission,-Department-Review-Procedures,-and-Other-Related-Topics.pdf>

The additional appropriation process is used to appropriate money in excess of the Department's certified appropriations for a unit for the current budget year. Although the fiscal body of a unit and the Department must act on all additional appropriations, approval by the Department is only required for (this is not a complete list, only a sample):

1. Funds that receive revenue from property taxes levied under IC 6-1.1
2. Motor Vehicle Highway ("MVH") Fund (IC 8-14-1-1)
3. Local Road and Street ("LRS") Fund (IC 8-14-2-4)
4. Library Improvement Reserve Fund ("LIRF") (IC 36-12-3)
5. School Education Fund IC 20-40-2
6. Rainy Day Fund (IC 36-1-8-5.1)

For the purposes of additional appropriation requests, all other funds are classified as "reporting only funds". Section 49 of HEA 1427, effective July 1, 2019, clarifies (d) a political subdivision may make an additional appropriation without the approval of the Department if the additional appropriation is made from a fund that is not described above. The fiscal officer of the political subdivision still must report the additional appropriation to the Department, but units will receive an official response for only those funds that the Department reviews and approves (i.e. funds that are on your Budget Order).

All additional appropriations must be submitted to the Department in a timely manner. The deadline for additional appropriation submissions for the 2026 Budget is December 31, 2026.

Please email support@dlgf.in.gov for assistance with finding the forms or Gateway issues. For all other questions, contact [your Budget Field Representative](#).

State Board of Accounts recommends appropriating all grants. If grant monies are receipted into a previously established fund requiring appropriation, the unit must follow the additional appropriation procedures for that fund as outlined herein. If the grant monies are provided by the state or federal government as a reimbursement of an expense made by the unit (IC 6-1.1-18-7.5), the grant monies do not need to be appropriated or reported to the Department by the taxing unit in order to make expenditures. Grant monies must be expended in accordance with the grant budget.

Transfer of Funds to and From the Rainy Day Fund

The Rainy Day Fund is subject to the same appropriation process as other funds that receive property or income tax money.

To establish the Rainy Day Fund requires a resolution. There is an example resolution found on the LDO website at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/resolutions/>.

Under IC 36-1-8-5.1, a county, city, or town may at any time, by ordinance or resolution, transfer to its General Fund or any other appropriated funds money that has been deposited in its Rainy Day Fund. Transfers to or from the Rainy Day Fund must be reported to the Department. Units must submit to the Department the resolution/ordinance from the fiscal body approving the transfer. The resolution/ordinance must include the name of each fund and the amount being transferred out of each fund to the Rainy Day Fund. The Department may not reduce the actual or maximum permissible levy of a unit as a result of a balance in the Rainy Day Fund of the unit.

A taxing unit can transfer unused and unencumbered funds from its General Fund or other property tax levy funds (excluding debt service and other dedicated funds) to the Rainy Day Fund. In addition, other unobligated cash balances from any fiscal year (excluding debt service and other dedicated funds) may also be transferred to the Rainy Day Fund pursuant to an ordinance or resolution that authorizes and identifies the amount, which cannot exceed 10% of the taxing unit's total annual budget for that fiscal year.

SBOA has advised that transfers to the Rainy Day Fund are prohibited from funds receiving dedicated revenues for specific projects or purposes, such as MVH and LRS. Moreover, a balance in a cumulative fund may be transferred to the Rainy Day Fund only if the purpose of the cumulative fund has been fulfilled. In an audit, SBOA would expect the unit to be able to show that the cumulative fund's purpose has been fulfilled. A unit's transfer of funds from a cumulative fund to its Rainy Day Fund would indicate to the Department that the property tax rate for that cumulative fund was no longer needed. Before making an appropriation from the Rainy Day Fund, the fiscal body shall make a finding that the proposed use of the Rainy Day Fund is consistent with the expressed intent of the fund.

Further procedures for Rainy Day Fund are outlined in the State Board of Accounts Manual of Accounting for Public Libraries found online at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/files/Library-Manual-Chapter-4-2021.pdf>.

Resolution to Establish a Rainy Day Fund

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees of the _____ Public Library (hereafter "Board") finds that the purposes of the _____ Fund has been fulfilled [or list specific multiple funds if applicable]; and,

WHEREAS, there remains in the fund unused and unencumbered funds, and

WHEREAS, I.C. 36-1-8-5 and I.C. 36-1-8-5.1 authorizes the board to transfer such funds, at any time during the fiscal year, to a Rainy Day Fund so long as the amount of funds transferred is not more than 10% of the library's total annual budget for the fiscal year.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board does hereby establish a Rainy Day Fund for the following purpose: _____; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that sources of funding for the Rainy Day Fund may include unused and unencumbered funds under I.C. 36-1-8-5; funds received under IC 6-3.6-9-15; or any other funding source specified in any future resolution adopted under I.C. 36-1-8-5.1 which is not otherwise prohibited by law; and [modify this clause, or delete, as appropriate for your library]

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Board acknowledges that this fund is subject to the same appropriation process as other funds that receive tax money; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Board hereby transfers the balance of the _____ Fund [or list specific multiple funds if applicable] to the Rainy Day Fund, such transfer being in the amount of \$_____; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Board will report this transfer to the Department of Local Government Finance.

DULY ADOPTED by the Board of Trustees of the _____ Public Library at its regular meeting held on the _____ day of _____, _____, at which meeting a quorum was present.

NAY

AYE

ATTEST:

Secretary

Transfer of Funds to Library Improvement Reserve Fund (LIRF)

For procedures on transferring funds to Library Improvement Reserve Fund (LIRF) see Chapter 4 found online. To navigate to Chapter 4 visit this webpage at <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>. Then select **Manuals** dropdown and go to **Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual** and choose Chapter 4 Financial Accounting and Record Keeping Procedures and go to page 4-3 to find LIRF procedures.

LIRF is established by Resolution. The money is not to be set up in a separate bank account. The transfer is authorized by a warrant from the operating fund. The actual transfer may occur at any time but needs to be completed before the appropriation expires at the end of the year.

Note: These samples assume that the governing body of the taxing unit seeking the additional appropriation or reduction is responsible for the approval of the additional appropriation or reduction. If a unit is subject to binding adoption by a separate fiscal body, the following resolution/ordinance and notice samples should be modified to reflect the proper fiscal body taking action.

SAMPLE

ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATION RESOLUTION/ORDINANCE

Whereas, it has been determined that it is now necessary to appropriate more money than was originally appropriated in the annual budget; now, therefore:

Sec. 1. Be it ordained (resolved) by the _____

(Governing Body)

of _____, _____ County, that for the expenses of the

(Taxing Unit)

(County)

taxing unit the following additional sums of money are hereby appropriated out of the funds named and for the purposes specified, subject to laws governing the same:

Fund Name: _____	AMOUNT REQUESTED	AMOUNT APPROVED BY FISCAL BODY
Major Budget Classification:		
Personal Services	\$ _____	\$ _____
Supplies	\$ _____	\$ _____
Other Services & Charges	\$ _____	\$ _____
Township Assistance	\$ _____	\$ _____
Debt Service	\$ _____	\$ _____
Capital Outlays	\$ _____	\$ _____
TOTAL for _____ Fund:	\$ _____	\$ _____

(Repeat for any other funds.)

Adopted this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NAY

AYE

ATTEST:

Secretary of Governing Body

|

|

Note: This resolution is only to be used when appropriations are being reduced and you are showing an amount on line D of the Certified Copy.

SAMPLE

APPROPRIATION REDUCTION RESOLUTION/ORDINANCE

Whereas, it has been shown that certain existing appropriations now have unobligated balances that will not be needed for the purposes for which appropriated; now, therefore:

Sec. 1. Be it ordained (resolved) by the _____

(Governing Body)

of _____, _____ County, that the following

(Taxing Unit)

(County)

existing appropriations be reduced in the following amounts:

	AMOUNT OF REDUCTION REQUESTED	AMOUNT OF REDUCTION APPROVED BY FISCAL BODY
Fund Name: _____		
Major Budget Classification:		
Personal Services	\$ _____	\$ _____
Supplies	\$ _____	\$ _____
Other Services & Charges	\$ _____	\$ _____
Township Assistance	\$ _____	\$ _____
Debt Service	\$ _____	\$ _____
Capital Outlays	\$ _____	\$ _____
 TOTAL for _____ Fund:	 \$ _____	 \$ _____

(Repeat for any other funds.)

Adopted this _____ day of _____, 20____.

NAY

AYE

ATTEST:

Secretary of Governing Body

SAMPLE

ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATION & REDUCTION RESOLUTION/ORDINANCE

Whereas, it has been determined that it is now necessary to appropriate more money than was originally appropriated in the annual budget; now, therefore:

Sec. 1. Be it ordained (resolved) by the _____ of _____,
(Governing Body) (Taxing Unit)

_____ County, that for the expenses of the taxing unit, the following additional sums of
(County)

money are hereby appropriated out of the funds named and for the purposes specified, subject to laws governing the same:

Fund Name: _____	AMOUNT REQUESTED	AMOUNT APPROVED BY FISCAL BODY
Major Budget Classification:		
Personal Services	\$ _____	\$ _____
Supplies	\$ _____	\$ _____
Other Services & Charges	\$ _____	\$ _____
Township Assistance	\$ _____	\$ _____
Debt Service	\$ _____	\$ _____
Capital Outlays	\$ _____	\$ _____
TOTAL for _____ Fund:	\$ _____	\$ _____

Sec. 2. Whereas, it has been shown that certain existing appropriations now have unobligated balances that will not be needed for the purposes for which appropriated, it is further ordained (resolved) that the following existing appropriations be reduced in the following amounts:

Fund Name: _____	AMOUNT OF REDUCTION REQUESTED	AMOUNT OF REDUCTION APPROVED BY FISCAL BODY
Major Budget Classification:		
Personal Services	\$ _____	\$ _____

Supplies	\$ _____	\$ _____
Other Services & Charges	\$ _____	\$ _____
Township Assistance	\$ _____	\$ _____
Debt Service	\$ _____	\$ _____
Capital Outlays	\$ _____	\$ _____
 TOTAL for _____ Fund:	 \$ _____	 \$ _____

(Repeat for any other funds.)

Adopted this _____ day of _____, 20____.

NAY

AYE

ATTEST:

Secretary of Governing Body

SAMPLE

NOTICE TO TAXPAYERS OF ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATIONS

Notice is hereby given to the taxpayers of _____, _____ County,
(Name of Taxing Unit) (County)

Indiana, that the proper legal officers will consider the following additional appropriations in excess of
the budget for the current year at their regular meeting place at _____, at
(Location)

___ o'clock ___.m., on the ___ day of _____, 20__.

Fund Name: _____	AMOUNT
Major Budget Classification:	
Personal Services	\$ _____
Supplies	\$ _____
Other Services & Charges	\$ _____
Township Assistance	\$ _____
Debt Service	\$ _____
Capital Outlays	\$ _____
 TOTAL for _____ Fund:	 \$ _____

(Repeat for any other funds.)

Taxpayers appearing at the meeting shall have a right to be heard. The additional appropriations as finally made will be referred to the Department of Local Government Finance (Department). The Department will make a written determination as to the sufficiency of funds to support the appropriations within fifteen (15) days of receipt of a Certified Copy of the action taken.

Dated _____

(Fiscal Officer)

Do not publish the following Instructional Note.

Appropriations to be reduced should be named in the published notice, set out separately, and not co-mingled with the additional appropriations being requested. The resolution/ordinance adopted by the governing body must separately list each appropriation by fund and classification.



Chapter 14

Public Library Records Retention

Public Libraries Retention Schedule and County/Local General Retention Schedule

The Public Libraries Retention Schedule and the County/Local General Retention Schedule were revised in the past couple of years. All public libraries in Indiana must follow the public libraries and general retention schedule.

Any records not on the approved retention schedules cannot be destroyed without the permission of your county commission on public records and the Indiana Archives and Records Administration (IARA). Contact IARA at cty@iara.in.gov about records not on the approved schedules before filling out the SF30505.

Information on the preservation and destruction of public records – including general rules and definitions - as it pertains to the Indiana Code is detailed on the State Board of Accounts webpage on libraries (<https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>); once there, scroll down the page to see the drop down menu for Indiana Codes, and select Public Records.

The Public Libraries Retention Schedule and the County/Local General Retention Schedule are available at the IARA webpage on Records Retention Schedule Help (<https://www.in.gov/iara/divisions/records-management/records-retention-schedules/>), as well as at the direct links listed below.

Records Retention FAQs

Q1) How long should we keep past insurance policies/coverage that have been replaced with new policies/coverage?

A1) Insurance paperwork is considered a contract under Record Series # GEN 10-25; keep for 10 years after the end of the insured year.

Q2) How long should we keep past in-house staff directories?

A2) If they simply provide personnel information in a different format than personnel records, destroy whenever, no form needed. Or use Record Series # GEN 10-04 and destroy after 3 years using the SF44905.

Q3) How long should we keep Statements of Concern regarding library materials

completed by patrons?

A3) Regard as correspondence under Record Series # GEN 10-04 and destroy after 3 years.

Q4) How long should we keep incident reports (injuries, accidents, behavior)?

A4) Destroy after three (3) years after the incident or the conclusion of litigation, whichever is later. (LIB 25-01)

Q5) How long should we keep emails?

A5) It depends entirely on the content of the emails. They are public records, but you will need to see which record series they belong to in the retention schedules to know the exact retention period of the individual email. Review the Quick Reference on Retaining Email Records: <https://www.in.gov/iara/files/email-quickreference.pdf>

Retention Schedules

- Public Libraries Retention Schedule (LIB):
https://www.in.gov/iara/files/county_library.pdf
- County/Local General Retention Schedule (GEN):
https://www.in.gov/iara/files/county_general.pdf
- Records Manager Handbook:
<https://www.in.gov/iara/files/handbook-staterecordsmanager.pdf>
- RIM Orientation Packet:
<https://www.in.gov/iara/files/orientationpacket-countylocal.pdf>

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
ADMINISTRATIVE			
1	GEN 10-01	MINUTES Official minutes of any county/local agency, board, commission, or of any division. Includes agendas and other supporting documents presented at the meeting. THIS IS A CRITICAL RECORD. Retention based on IC 5-15-5.1-5(a) (9), and IC 5-15-5.1-12.	PERMANENT and CRITICAL. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
2	GEN 10-02	COUNTY/LOCAL AGENCY, BOARD OR COMMISSION MEETING RECORDINGS For offices, boards or commissions that record their meetings in audiovisual or electronic formats for the purpose of transcribing the minutes, and use the recordings to complete the minutes of the meetings.	DESTROY after relevant minutes are transcribed and approved.
3	GEN 10-03	POLICY FILES - OFFICE HOLDERS, DEPUTIES, AND DIVISION DIRECTORS These office files document substantive actions of administrative agency appointing authorities, deputy directors, and division directors. These records constitute the official record of an agency's performance of its functions and the formation of policy and program initiatives. This series may include various types of records such as correspondence, memos, and reports concerning agency policy and procedures, organization, program development and reviews. Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(b) (6).	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
4	GEN 10-04	GENERAL FILES Any records that do not develop or document official office policy, do not fall under another general or office-specific Record Series, and are not subject to any known legislative, contract, or policy requirements that would require a longer retention period. Files may include, but are not limited to: staff responses to routine public inquiries, general information concerning an agency's events, programs, public notices, products and services, inspections, routine day-to-day office management activities and correspondence, electronic communications, and phone calls recorded for quality-assurance purposes. Records may include information subject to various disclosure restrictions; if present, that information should be destroyed in a confidential manner.	DESTROY after three (3) years.
5	GEN 10-05	LEGAL FILES All records pertaining to litigation with the county/local government and all supporting documentation. Also includes investigation files and reports from agencies who investigate civil violations (including housing and employment discrimination). This includes the Notice of Tort Claim for Property Damage and/or Personal Injury, SF 54668, if a claim is brought against the political subdivision. (See Record Series GEN 14-01 if no claim is brought.) Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(a) (1), (3), (6) and (8). Retention consistent with IC 34-11-2-4 and -6 and IC 35-41-4-2(a).	RETAIN in office five (5) years after exhaustion of litigation. TRANSFER records that have been determined by office of origination to have historical significance to the Indiana Archives for evaluation, sampling and weeding pursuant to archival principles. DESTROY remaining records.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
6	GEN 14-01	NOTICE OF TORT CLAIM FOR PROPERTY DAMAGE AND/OR PERSONAL INJURY, SF 54668 This form is included in Record Series GEN 10-05, if a claim is brought against the political subdivision. Retention based on IC 34-11-2-4.	DESTROY after three (3) years if a claim is not brought against the political subdivision within the statute of limitations.
7	GEN 10-06	LEGISLATIVE WORKING PAPERS Records created by a county/local agency related to proposals for new or amended ordinances, resolutions, statutes, or administrative rule(s). Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(b)(6).	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
8	GEN 23-10	ORDINANCES The official record copy of an authoritative order, decree, or a piece of legislation enacted by a municipal authority. THIS IS A CRITICAL RECORD.	PERMANENT and CRITICAL. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
9	GEN 10-08	DISASTER RECOVERY AND CONTINUITY PLANS The local government entity's copy of all Disaster Recovery / Continuity Plans, including those for electronic systems, as well as supporting documentation used in the development of the plans. Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(b)(19).	Adopted Plans: PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options. Supporting documentation for previous Plans: DESTROY three (3) years after the adoption of the next Plan.
10	GEN 16-02	BUSINESS APPLICATION LICENSES Includes all applications for licenses to operate specific categories of business, as determined by the county, city or town.	DESTROY three (3) years after the date of license expiration.
11	GEN 20-01	DOCUMENTATION OF PUBLIC RECORDS DISPOSITION All records regarding the transfer, destruction, or format conversion of county/local public records, whether located in the originating office, or in the office of the Secretary of the County Commission of Public Records. Files include but are not limited to: SF 44905, Notice of Destruction of County/Local Government Records in Accordance with an Approved Retention Schedule, SF 57798, Severely Damaged Records Request, SF 30505, Request for Exception to County/Local Retention Schedule or Permission to Dispose Of Non-Scheduled County/Local Public Records (PR-1), SF 52408, Microfilm Transmittal and Receipt, SF 48883, State Archives Transmittal and Receipt, or equivalent transfer form provided by a local historical entity. Also includes all records documenting the conversion of public records from one format to another while maintaining prescribed standards of quality. (Microfilming, imaging, digitization of audiovisual materials, etc.)	PERMANENT. Maintain in office; these records may not be transferred to the Indiana Archives unless requested by Indiana Archives staff. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format options.
12	GEN 23-04	MAIL AND PACKAGE DELIVERY RECORDS	DESTROY two (2) years after the month of mailing.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
13	GEN 23-07	EDUCATION AND OUTREACH MATERIALS Records of non-staff training and presentations offered by an agency. (Staff training records fall under Record Series GEN 23-05.) May include registration and attendance records, handouts, PowerPoint slides, electronic course files, internal publications or newsletters, and other supporting documentation. If any of the materials handed out are an official publication of the agency, one (1) copy of that publication should be managed under Record Series GEN 20-03.	MAINTAIN records of any certifications granted for attending a training event until three (3) years after the certification expires. DESTROY all other materials three (3) years after presentation or outreach event.
14	GEN 23-09	ELECTRONIC SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION System documentation and configuration records on active or legacy electronic systems managed by county/local government offices or contracted vendors. This Record Series does not apply to data stored within a system, only the configuration and workflow information for the system itself. Records may include, but are not limited to: documentation of system requirements, fields, functions, workflow, backups, security, user access, requests for change, development history, and logs/reports on the status and activity of the system.	MAINTAIN system documentation file for the life of the system. DESTROY individual documents in the file three (3) years after they have been updated or replaced. DESTROY system logs/reports after three (3) months.
ACCOUNTING & FINANCE			
15	GEN 10-10	BASIC ACCOUNTING RECORDS - REVENUE ALL records and supporting documents for revenue accruing to a government office, unless those records are maintained under an office-specific Record Series with an equal or greater retention period. Records may include but are not limited to: receipts, quietus, cash register tapes, collections, fees, sales tax, public record copy requests, interdepartmental bills, transmittals, checks (for payments made to agency), records of deposit, special use or right of way permits, and all related books, ledgers, registers, journals & reports. May be created or received in paper or electronic format. Records which contain both revenue and expenditure information should be maintained under Record Series GEN 10-11. Retention based on IC 34-11-2-6.	DESTROY after six (6) years and after receipt of State Board of Accounts Audit Report and satisfaction of unsettled charges.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
16	GEN 10-11	BASIC ACCOUNTING RECORDS - EXPENDITURES ALL records and supporting documents for expenditures both requested and completed, unless those records are maintained under an office-specific Record Series with an equal or greater retention period. Records may include but are not limited to: expenditure-related reports and ledgers, vouchers/claims and abstracts including Poor Relief, check/warrant registers, registers of Poor Relief claims, purchase orders, invoices, budgetary appropriations and allotments, requests for proposals, requisitions, invoices and expenditure receipts, proofs and/or certificates of publication, accounts payable records, bank statements, reconciliation records and reports, time cards, payroll records not covered under Record Series GEN 10-16, travel and motor pool records and requests, real estate purchases, requests for supplies, and usage logs for paid services such as communications, software, and technical support. Records which contain both revenue and expenditure information should be maintained under this Record Series. Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-23-18-4, 26 USC 6103(n), 26 USC 7213(a) and 42 USC 405(c) (viii) (I, II, III and IV). Retention based on IC 34-13-1-1.	DESTROY after ten (10) years and after receipt of State Board of Accounts Audit Report and satisfaction of unsettled charges.
17	GEN 10-16	EMPLOYEE EARNING RECORD Applies ONLY to Form 99B (Employee's Earnings Record), or substitute formats containing the same information: records that document the work and earnings history of an individual employee. This form is prescribed and explained in the Indiana State Board of Accounts <i>Accounting And Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual</i>. For all other payroll records including Form 99A (Employee's Service Record) and 99C (Employee's Weekly Work Period Earnings Record), use Record Series GEN 10-11.	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
18	GEN 10-24	INVESTMENTS/INSURANCE REGISTER Applies ONLY to Form 350 (Register of Investments), a log of all purchases and sales of investments by a governmental unit, and Form 351 (Register of Insurance), a register of all policies purchased and premiums paid by a governmental unit, or substitute formats containing the same information. These forms are prescribed and explained in the Indiana State Board of Accounts <i>Accounting And Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual</i>. For all other investment and insurance records, use Record Series GEN 10-25.	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
19	GEN 25-01	ASSET LEDGERS Applies ONLY to Form 369 (General Fixed Asset Account Group Ledgers) and Capital Assets Ledgers, a log of all general fixed or capital asset accounts by a governmental unit.	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
20	GEN 24-01	GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND REGISTER Applies ONLY to Form 53 (Bond Register), a log of all general obligation bonds issued by a governmental unit. For individual bonds, use Record Series GEN 10-25 and for elected official bond register, use Record Series RE 10-28.	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
21	GEN 10-25	BONDS, BIDS, CONTRACTS AND LEASES All contracts with vendors or other units of government, including investments, insurance policies, grants, liens, and elected official bonds. Records may include but are not limited to Form 115 (Bidder's Record) or its substitutes, working papers, supporting documents, and similar attachments used by the office in this process. This record series also applies to an administrative entity receiving revenue through a contract or lease. Retention based on IC 34-13-1-1.	DESTROY ten (10) years after expiration of the contract and after receipt of State Board of Accounts Audit Report and satisfaction of unsettled charges.
22	GEN 10-26	BUDGETS - AS-SUBMITTED AND WORKING PAPERS Includes, but is not limited to: new programs requested, justifications, breakdown of money requested, estimates, reports, and public notice.	DESTROY after five (5) years.
23	GEN 15-02	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE AND INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE FORMS The governmental entity's original copy of forms filed with or issued by the United States Internal Revenue Service, or the Indiana Department of Revenue.	RETAIN for period required by the Internal Revenue Service or Indiana Department of Revenue, but for not less than six (6) years. DESTROY upon fulfillment of this retention period.
24	GEN 16-05	ANIMAL CARE AND CONTROL RECORDS Includes, but is not limited to: intake, animal adoptions, surrenders, euthanasia, and any other records related to the care of animals in the facility. Excludes revenue and expenditure records, which should be retained under Record Series GEN 10-10 and GEN 10-11.	DESTROY after three (3) years.
PERSONNEL			
25	GEN 10-27	PERSONNEL FILES Records documenting the job history of agency workers, including full-time, part-time and temporary employees, paid or unpaid interns, and paid or unpaid volunteers. Records may include application for employment with the government unit, individual training or onboarding sessions, PERF forms, request for leave, performance appraisals, memos, correspondence, complaint/grievance records, miscellaneous notes, examination records, copies of employee tax documents, benefit elections, and public employee union information. Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(b)(2),(3),(4),(6), and (8).	DESTROY ten (10) years after employee separates from service AND after verifying that employee name, job title or classification, employment dates, and rehire eligibility status have been added to a permanent log of former employees under Record Series GEN 20-02.
26	GEN 10-28	EMPLOYEE MEDICAL RECORDS Typical record series could include Employer's Report of Injury, Report of Attending Physician, other medical information used to document work-related illnesses or injuries, and drug test results. Pursuant to United States Equal Opportunity Commission rules, this information "...shall be collected and maintained...in separate medical files..." Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(a)(9), IC 5-14-3-4(b)(8) and 29 CFR 1630.14(b)(1).	DESTROY three (3) years after the employee leaves county/local government.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
27	GEN 23-05	GENERAL PERSONNEL RECORDS This record series applies to personnel-related activities that are not specific to a single employee or do not mention specific employees at all. May include event planning and attendance, documentation of training and onboarding sessions, officewide calendars, and records of a similar nature. Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4 (b) (8).	DESTROY after three (3) years, and after any information pertinent to the work history of listed employees has been duplicated in their Personnel File (Record Series GEN 10-27).
28	GEN 10-30	FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE ACT OF 1993 RECORDS Records may contain applications for Family and Medical Leave (SF 48370 or its equivalent), and any information related to use of the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA). Disclosure of these records may be affected by 29 CFR 825.500(g). Retention based on 29 CFR 825.400(b).	DESTROY records after three (3) years if no other Record Series with a longer retention period applies to them. If records are part of another Record Series with a longer retention, follow the retention instruction for that Record Series.
29	GEN 10-31	EMPLOYMENT APPLICATIONS-NOT HIRED Series includes applications from persons seeking employment who are not hired. Series also contains vacancy notices, job information bulletins, unsolicited resumes, rejection correspondence, examination material, drug test results, and other related materials. Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4 (b)(8)(b). Retention based on IC 4-15-2-15 (b)(4).	DESTROY three (3) years after the decision not to hire.
30	GEN 10-32	EMPLOYEE HAZARDOUS EXPOSURE RECORDS Typical records could include employee exposure records and/or analyses using exposure or medical records. Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(a) (9).	DESTROY thirty-five (35) years after employee termination.
31	GEN 10-33	WORK-RELATED INJURIES AND ILLNESSES Includes OSHA Form 300: Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses, OSHA Form 300A, Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses, and OSHA Form 301, Injury and Illness Incident Report, as well as any related reports, correspondence, and supporting documents. Disclosure of these records may be affected by 29 CFR 1904.29 and IC 5-14-3-4 (a) (3). Retention based on 29 CFR 1904.33.	DESTROY five (5) years after the end of the calendar year that the records cover.
32	GEN 20-02	EMPLOYMENT LOGS Permanent list of previous employees including employee name, job title or classification, employment dates, and rehire eligibility status. May include Form 100R - Certified Report of Names, Addresses, Duties and Compensation of Employees.	PERMANENT. Maintain permanently within each government office. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format options.
PUBLICATIONS			
33	GEN 10-34	OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC RECORDS APPROVED RECORDS RETENTION AND DISPOSITION SCHEDULES Contains a description of all records maintained by a county/local office, and specifies when and how they may dispose of their records.	DESTROY after replaced by revised schedule.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
34	GEN 10-36	MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS) These reports and data sheets are supplied by the manufacturer of hazardous chemicals and submitted to businesses and other organizations receiving and using the substances. One (1) report or MSDS is submitted for each chemical in accordance with federal OSHA requirements. General information, ingredients, physical data, fire and explosion hazard data and other precautions are listed to inform and protect individuals who use or are exposed to these substances and chemicals. Disclosure of these records may be affected by 29 CFR 1910.1020(f)(1) and (f)(2), and IC 5-14-3-4(a)(4). Retention based on 29 CFR 1910.1020(d)(1)(ii)(B).	DESTROY thirty (30) years after the date the substance was last received, used, or stored in the workplace.
35	GEN 20-03	LOCAL GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS Publications issued by local government entities for external distribution to the public, legislators, or partner organizations, that are not solely for internal use. This Series may include various types of records such as reports, brochures, newsletters, guides, or studies, whether in print or electronic format. Consult IC 4-23-7.1-28 and Indiana State Library staff for information on voluntary transfer of additional copies to the state's publications depository.	PERMANENT: one (1) copy must be retained permanently; DESTROY additional copies when outdated or replaced. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
36	GEN 20-04	LOCAL GOVERNMENT ANNUAL REPORTS Reports documenting the annual activities of a local government entity, created by that entity for publication or submission to a regulatory body or higher government office. They may contain fiscal, narrative, or statistical information, depending on the activities documented. Consult IC 4-23-7.1-28 and Indiana State Library staff for information on voluntary transfer of additional copies to the state's publications depository.	PERMANENT: one (1) copy must be retained permanently; DESTROY additional copies when outdated or replaced. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
AUDIO, VIDEO & GENERAL MEDIA			
37	GEN 10-40	MICROFILM DOCUMENTATION FILE A written documentation list created and maintained for the microfilm based on the approved retention schedule (60 IAC 2-2-3). See 60 IAC 2 for required contents of the file.	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format options.
38	GEN 10-41	PHOTOGRAPHS, VISUAL ART, VIDEO AND FILM Records include but are not limited to: Still or moving images created for or recorded at special events and activities, general circulation or special purpose periodicals, and intra-office news.	RETAIN permanently records of historical value in office; these records may not be transferred to the Indiana Archives unless requested. DESTROY all other records when no longer useful if no other Record Series applies. If records are part of another Record Series with a longer retention, follow the retention instruction for that Record Series. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format options.
39	GEN 23-08	AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS AND AREA MAPS Aerial photographs and maps created as part of various government office projects and surveys, which are not already included as part of a more specific office-specific or general retention schedule record series.	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
40	GEN 10-43	ROUTINE SURVEILLANCE RECORDINGS Disclosure of these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(a) and IC 5-14-3-4(b) (1) & (6).	DESTROY after 30 days without the necessity of filing a Notice of Destruction unless one of the following conditions occurs before that time period elapses: (1) If the agency receives notice, actual or constructive, that evidence of illegal activity was captured, TRANSFER records to Record Series PSA 17-33 and follow the appropriate listed retention. (2) If the agency receives notice, actual or constructive, that evidence was captured resulting in a timely notice of tort claim under IC 34-13-3-8, DESTROY three (3) years after action accrues. (3) If litigation occurs for which the record is admitted into evidence, the record becomes the responsibility of the court and is subject to Indiana Rules of Court, Administrative Rule 7.
INFRASTRUCTURE INFORMATION			
41	GEN 23-06	HISTORICAL DATA ON GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS AND PROPERTIES Records may include: proposal, funding and contract history, architect, engineer and contractor information, copies of drawings, plans, specifications, change orders, alterations and repairs, property maps, and other supporting historical information -- unless the information is determined to be CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE INFORMATION (Record Series GEN 10-47) or PROTECTED CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE INFORMATION (Record Series GEN 10-46). THIS IS A CRITICAL RECORD.	PERMANENT and CRITICAL. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
42	GEN 10-46	PROTECTED CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE INFORMATION Information received by the County and/or local Emergency Management Agency and/or partner agencies including public safety, health, fire and emergency medical services, from the Indiana Department of Homeland Security and/or the US Department of Homeland Security pursuant to 6 USC 131-135 and 6 CFR 29 regarding the security of critical infrastructure and protected systems, analysis, warning, interdependency study, recovery, reconstitution, and related purposes. Records include correspondence, reports, assessments, strategies, grant applications, drawings, specifications, plans, and risk planning documents in paper or electronic form. Disclosure of these records is affected by 6 USC 133(a)(1)(A)-(E) and 6 CFR 29.8. Retention period is based on high security-level of information and its duplicate existence at the Federal level.	DESTROY when outdated or replaced by subsequent records received from the Indiana Department of Homeland Security and/or the US Department of Homeland Security.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
43	GEN 10-47	CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE INFORMATION Homeland security and counterterrorism records which may be intra-agency or interagency advisory or deliberative material (including material developed by a private contractor under a contract with a public agency). These may be expressions of opinion or of a speculative nature, and include: 1) administrative or technical information that would jeopardize a record keeping or security system, 2) computer programs, codes, filing systems, and other software, 3) portions of electronic maps entrusted to a public agency by a utility, and 4) school safety and security measures, plans, and systems, including emergency preparedness plans developed under 511 IAC 6.1-2-2.5. Records may include correspondence, reports, assessments, strategies, grant applications, drawings, specifications, plans, and risk planning documents in paper or electronic form, as further described in IC 5-14-3-4(b)(6), (10), (11), (18) and 19. Disclosure of these records may be affected by the previously listed statutes. Retention is based on a reasonable likelihood of threatening public safety by exposing a vulnerability to terrorist attack should records be improperly disclosed.	DESTROY when outdated or replaced.
UTILITY RECORDS (formerly on the Special Districts retention schedule)			
44	GEN 23-01	UTILITY VOUCHER REGISTERS AND JOURNALS Includes Forms 302 and 303 (Water Utility Voucher Register Class A and B, short and long forms), Form 304 (Water Utility Journal Class C), and Form 309 (Wastewater Utility Journal). Formerly Record Series SD 10-03.	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
SCIENTIFIC & ENGINEERING RECORDS (formerly on the Special Districts retention schedule)			
45	GEN 23-02	SCIENTIFIC OR ENGINEERING RECORDS/ LABORATORY BENCH SHEETS AND OPERATION DATA Daily and monthly records. Formerly Record Series SD 10-09.	DESTROY three (3) years after information has been transferred to data summary sheet or final report.
46	GEN 23-03	SCIENTIFIC OR ENGINEERING RECORDS/LAND AND OPERATION DATA Daily and monthly reports. Formerly Record Series SD 10-11.	DESTROY three (3) years after information has been transferred to final report.
OBSOLETE RECORDS (no longer created, but older records may still exist)			
47	GEN 10-44	PERMANENT OBSOLETE RECORDS Chattel Mortgage Record [to 6/30/1935] Index to Chattel Mortgage Record [to 6/30/1935] Sire Lien Record [1889-1984] Stock Mark Record Apprentice Indenture Record PR-6 (Township Trustee ONLY) - Register of Poor Relief Claims Twp. PR-7 - Poor Relief Statistical Report Twp. Form 369 - General Fixed Asset Account Group SD Form 309A/B - Cash Journal, Municipal Sewage Utility (short & long forms) SD Form 329A/B - Sewage Utility Voucher Register (short & long forms) County Clerk's copy of Coroner's Inquest Verdict and Written Report of Death (copy sent to County Clerk prior to 7/1/1994)	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
48	GEN 10-45	NON-PERMANENT OBSOLETE RECORDS Chattel Mortgage Minute Book [1 July 1935 - 30 June 1964] Index to Chattel Mortgage Receipts [1 July 1935 - 30 June 1964] Chattel Mortgage Receipts [1 July 1935 - 30 June 1964] Entry Book of Old-Age Pensions [1936-1945] Inheritance Tax Record [1913-1931] Fee Docket Premarital Examination Certificate [Confidential and NOT open to public inspection] Hunting and Fishing Report Tw. PR-1 - Application for Township Assistance Tw. PR-1A - Notice of Poor Relief Action Tw. PR-1B - Application for Additional or Continuing Township Assistance Tw. PR-2 - Purchase Order for Medical Relief Tw. PR-3 - General Purchase Order for Poor Relief Tw. PR-4 - Report of Medical Aid Rendered Tw. PR-7M - Mileage Claim for Poor Relief Investigation Tw. Form 7 - Estimate of Poor Relief Requirements Tw. PR-8 - Quarterly Poor Relief Report of Actual and Estimated Receipts	DESTROY.

2025 Record Series Update Overview

THIS IS NOT PART OF THE RECORDS RETENTION SCHEDULE. It is only a detachable overview of the updates that were made to the County/Local General Retention Schedule in November 2025.

Not listed: There were no changes to these Record Series.

No background: This Record Series contains updates.

Dark Gray background: This is a brand new item.

(Listed in the order in which they appear on the retention schedule to which this overview is attached.)

IF YOU USED TO USE RECORD SERIES...	NOW YOU SHOULD USE RECORD SERIES...
GEN 10-04	GEN 10-04 (But description language has been updated.)
GEN 20-01	GEN 20-01 (But description language has been updated.)
GEN 23-07	GEN 23-07 (But description language has been updated.)
GEN 10-11	GEN 10-11 (But description language has been updated.)
GEN 10-16	GEN 10-16 (But title and description language has been updated.)
GEN 10-25	GEN 10-25 (But description language has been updated.)
GEN 10-26	GEN 10-26 (But description language has been updated.)
GEN 10-27	GEN 10-27 (But description and retention language has been updated.)
GEN 20-03	GEN 20-03 (But description language has been updated.)
GEN 10-41	GEN 10-41 (But description and retention language has been updated.)
GEN 23-06	GEN 23-06 (But description language has been updated.)

NEW RECORD SERIES	CREATED FOR...
GEN 25-01	Asset Ledgers

SUMMARY
Amended: GEN 10-04, GEN 20-01, GEN 23-07, GEN 10-11, GEN 10-16, GEN 10-25, GEN 10-26, GEN 10-27, GEN 20-03, GEN 10-41, GEN 23-06.
Brand New: GEN 25-01

2024 Record Series Update Overview

THIS IS NOT PART OF THE RECORDS RETENTION SCHEDULE. It is only a detachable overview of the updates that were made to the County/Local General Retention Schedule in June 2024.

Not listed: There were no changes to these Record Series.

No background: This Record Series contains updates.

Dark Gray background: This is a brand new item.

(Listed in the order in which they appear on the retention schedule to which this overview is attached.)

IF YOU USED TO USE RECORD SERIES...	NOW YOU SHOULD USE RECORD SERIES...
GEN 10-01	GEN 10-01 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-02	GEN 10-02 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-03	GEN 10-03 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-05	GEN 10-05 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 14-01	GEN 14-01 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-06	GEN 10-06 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 23-10	GEN 23-10 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-08	GEN 10-08 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 20-01	GEN 20-01 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 23-07	GEN 23-07 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-10	GEN 10-10 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-11	GEN 10-11 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-16	GEN 10-16 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-24	GEN 10-24 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-25	GEN 10-25 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 15-02	GEN 15-02 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 16-05	GEN 16-05 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-27	GEN 10-27 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 23-05	GEN 23-05 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 20-02	GEN 20-02 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-36	GEN 10-36 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 20-03	GEN 20-03 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 20-04	GEN 20-04 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-40	GEN 10-40 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-41	GEN 10-41 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 23-08	GEN 23-08 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 23-06	GEN 23-06 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 23-01	GEN 23-01 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 23-02	GEN 23-02 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 23-03	GEN 23-03 (But language has been updated.)
GEN 10-44	GEN 10-44 (But language has been updated.)

NEW RECORD SERIES	CREATED FOR...
GEN 24-01	General Obligation Bond Register

SUMMARY

Amended: GEN 10-01, GEN 10-02, GEN 10-03, GEN 10-05, GEN 14-01, GEN 10-06, GEN 23-10, GEN 10-08, GEN 20-01, GEN 23-07, GEN 10-10, GEN 10-11, GEN 10-16, GEN 10-24, GEN 10-25, GEN 15-02, GEN 16-05, GEN 10-27, GEN 23-05, GEN 20-02, GEN 10-36, GEN 20-03, GEN 20-04, GEN 10-40, GEN 10-41, GEN 23-08, GEN 23-06, GEN 23-01, GEN 23-02, GEN 23-03, GEN 10-44.

Brand New: GEN 24-01

If you have questions about this overview or about the County/Local General Retention Schedule, please contact IARA's County Records Management section at 317-232-3380 or cty@iara.in.gov.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
1	LIB 10-01	ANNUAL PUBLIC LIBRARY REPORT The originating library's copy of a report submitted annually to the Indiana State Library and preserved in the Indiana Archives under Record Series 2002-08 on the Indiana State Library Retention Schedule.	DESTROY after ten (10) years.
2	LIB 10-02	LEDGERS Applies ONLY to Forms 1, 1A, 1B, and 1C (Library Financial and Appropriation Ledgers), forms of library payroll deductions, operating fund appropriations, other services and charges, capital outlays, and improvement reserve fund and investments. For all other financial expenditure records, use Record Series GEN 10-11.	PERMANENT. See Retention Schedule Instructions for format and transfer options.
3	LIB 10-03	APPLICATIONS FOR RESIDENT PATRON LIBRARY CARD & RECIPROCAL BORROWING CARD (NO-FEE) Applies ONLY to the applications for Resident Patron Library and Reciprocal Borrowing Cards.	DESTROY three (3) years after patron account becomes inactive and after satisfaction of unsettled charges.
4	LIB 10-04	APPLICATIONS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARY ACCESS CARD (PLAC) & NON-RESIDENT CARD (FEE) Applies ONLY to the applications for Public Library Access and Non-Resident Cards.	DESTROY after three (3) years and after receipt of State Board of Accounts Audit Report and satisfaction of unsettled charges.
5	LIB 10-05	NO-FEE INTERLIBRARY LOAN FILES Applies to interlibrary loans for which a patron or library is not charged and does not collect a fee. Access to these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(a)(16)(A).	DESTROY thirty (30) days after return of materials.
6	LIB 20-01	FEE-BASED INTERLIBRARY LOAN FILES - COLLECTED Applies to interlibrary loans for which this library collects a fee. Access to these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(a)(16)(A). Retention based on IC 34-11-2-6.	DESTROY after six (6) years and after receipt of State Board of Accounts Audit Report and satisfaction of unsettled charges.
7	LIB 20-02	FEE-BASED INTERLIBRARY LOAN FILES - PAID OUT Applies to interlibrary loans for which this library or their patron was charged a fee. Access to these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(a)(16)(A). Retention based on IC 34-13-1-1.	DESTROY after ten (10) years and after receipt of State Board of Accounts Audit Report and satisfaction of unsettled charges.
8	LIB 10-07	PROGRAM REGISTRATION INFORMATION Records may include, but are not limited to: attendee name or contact information, attendance statistics, number of attendees, number of programs for each age group, etc.	DESTROY each April after completion of public library annual report.
9	LIB 10-08	COMPUTER USE SIGN UP SHEETS & LOGS Patron agreement to utilize public access computers provided by a library. Access to these records may be affected by IC 5-14-3-4(a)(16)(A).	DESTROY ninety (90) days after date of use.
10	LIB 11-01	MEETING/CONFERENCE ROOM AGREEMENTS No-fee agreements for use of library meeting and/or conference rooms. If fees are collected for use of meeting and/or conference room, see Record Series GEN 10-25.	DESTROY after three (3) years.

ITEM #	RECORD SERIES	TITLE/DESCRIPTION	RETENTION PERIOD
11	LIB 25-01	PATRON INCIDENT REPORTS Reports that track incidents with patrons on the library premises. An incident can be a severe altercation with or among patrons, events that occurred that are dangerous to the staff or public, or where the police or emergency services were summoned. If the incident report involves financial records, see Record Series GEN 10-11.	DESTROY three (3) years after the incident or the conclusion of litigation, whichever is later.

2025 Record Series Update Overview

THIS IS NOT PART OF THE RECORDS RETENTION SCHEDULE. It is only a detachable overview of the updates that were made to the County/Local Public Libraries Retention Schedule in 2025.

Not listed: There were no changes to these Record Series.

No background: This Record Series contains updates.

Dark Gray background: This is a brand new item.

Light Gray background: This Record Series was deactivated.

(Listed in the order in which they appear on the retention schedule to which this overview is attached.)

IF YOU USED TO USE RECORD SERIES...	NOW YOU SHOULD USE RECORD SERIES...
LIB 10-01	LIB 10-01 (Description and retention language has been updated.)
LIB 10-02	LIB 10-02 (Description and retention language has been updated.)
LIB 10-03	LIB 10-03 (Record Series Title, description, and retention language have been updated.)
LIB 10-04	LIB 10-04 (Title and description language have been updated.)
LIB 10-05	LIB 10-05 (Retention language has been updated.)
LIB 10-07	LIB 10-07 (Description and retention language has been updated.)
LIB 10-08	LIB 10-08 (Retention language has been updated.)
LIB 11-01	LIB 11-01 (Description language has been updated.)
LIB 20-03	Nothing. These are non-record materials.

NEW RECORD SERIES	CREATED FOR...
LIB 25-01	Patron Incident Reports

SUMMARY
Amended: LIB 10-01, LIB 10-02, LIB 10-03, LIB 10-04, LIB 10-05, LIB 10-07, LIB 10-08, LIB 11-01. Brand New: LIB 25-01 Deactivated: LIB 20-03

If you have questions about this overview or about the County/Local Public Libraries Retention Schedule, please contact IARA's County Records Management section at 317-232-3380 or cty@iara.in.gov.



Chapter 15

Grant Sources



There are numerous sources of grants for libraries, though opportunities are always changing. The following list is a sampling of funding sources, both private and public, available at the time of this manual's latest revision.

Please notify us of any new grant opportunities that may be of interest to Indiana libraries by contacting Angela Fox at anfox@library.in.gov or (317) 234-6550.

LOCAL

Community Foundations

<https://www.tgci.com/funding-sources/IN/community>

Many counties in Indiana have a community foundation that collects and invests money for local agencies and returns the interest earned to them. They may also offer grants or funding

opportunities for which public libraries can apply. The Grantsmanship Center offers a directory of community foundations in the state on its website. Local community foundations are the first place many libraries look for funds, as these organizations want to keep the funds in said community and tend to have a narrow geographic focus.

Public Service/Social Organizations

Organizations such as Kiwanis, Lions Club, Rotary, etc. regularly offer funding opportunities in their communities and have sponsored library projects in the past. Local chapters of fraternities and sororities sometimes provide grants as part of their philanthropic efforts.

STATE

Heritage Support Grants

<https://indianahistory.org/across-indiana/heritage-support-grants/>

The Indiana Historical Society, with funding from Lilly Endowment Inc., offers Heritage Support Grants for a wide variety of projects to help Indiana's local organizations meet high priority needs in areas of Collections Stewardship, Capacity Building, Sustainability, and Planning. In addition to grants, IHS also regularly offers free [fundraising mini webinars](#) and ongoing coaching for grant applicants.

Indiana Humanities

<https://indianahumanities.org/grants/>

Indiana Humanities oversees multiple grant programs that provide Indiana nonprofit organizations with funds to develop and implement in-depth public humanities programming. Eligible programs can include public workshops, film screenings, lectures and panels, creation of exhibits, reading/discussion programs, and any number of other formats, provided they're open to the public and utilize the humanities as a tool for engagement. Check their website regularly, as grant opportunities change from year to year.

Community Development Block Grants

<https://www.in.gov/ocra/cdbg/>

These federally funded grants come from the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs. Unlike most state or federal grant opportunities – construction is an allowable cost. Libraries are invited to apply for [Public Facilities Program](#) grants (under the CDBG Construction Grant umbrella) to enhance the lives of community members. Libraries should contact their local Community Liaison to discuss grant opportunities. The map of liaisons can be found on their website at: <https://www.in.gov/ocra/about/community-liaisons/>.

Indiana Historic Preservation Fund Grants

<https://www.in.gov/dnr/historic-preservation/financial-assistance/grants/>

The Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) is federal money that the National Park Service distributes to the states each year. In Indiana, the HPF program is administered by the DNR Division of Historic Preservation and Archeology (DHPA). The program fosters historic preservation and archaeology activity by assisting projects that will aid the State in meeting its goals for cultural resource management.

LSTA Grants

<https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/lsta/>

Although not offered every year, LSTA sub-grants are a great opportunity for Indiana libraries when available. Funding is made possible by the Institute of Museum and Library Services (IMLS), which distributes federal funds to states annually under the provision of the Library Services and Technology Act (LSTA). The Indiana State Library can sometimes reserve a portion of these funds for competitive sub-grant opportunities. Grant programs vary but generally include technology and digitization initiatives. Please check our website for current grant opportunities.

FEDERAL

National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH)

<https://www.neh.gov/grants>

The National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) is an independent federal agency dedicated to supporting research, education, preservation, and public programs in the humanities. As the largest federal funder of the humanities, NEH offers many grant programs to support museums, historic sites, colleges, universities, K-12 teachers, libraries, public television and radio stations, research institutions, independent scholars, and nonprofits nationwide.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)

<https://www.rd.usda.gov/programs-services/community-facilities>

The USDA's Community Facilities Direct Loan and Grant program provides affordable funding to develop or improve essential public services and facilities in rural communities (population less than 20,000). Funds can be used to purchase, construct, and/or improve essential community facilities, purchase equipment and pay related project expenses. Funding is available in the form of low interest direct loans, grants, or a combination of the two.

FOUNDATIONS/CORPORATE

Tip: Try consulting local banks, real estate brokers, convention and visitor bureaus, etc., for possible funding or sponsorships.

Believe in Reading

<https://believeinreading.org/grant-guidelines/>

Believe in Reading is funded by The Steve and Loree Potash Family Foundation and is based in Cleveland, Ohio. Believe in Reading will consider funding programs that serve any age or aspect of supporting reading and literacy, including adult literacy, English as a second language projects, or Braille-related projects for the blind or visually impaired.

Dekko Foundation

<http://www.dekkofoundation.org/grant-making/grantseeker-support/dekko-foundation-101/>

The Dekko Foundation invests year-round in projects and initiatives that help children, young people, and communities thrive, with a major focus on early childhood development programming. Applicants must be located in the following northeast Indiana counties: DeKalb, LaGrange, Kosciusko, Noble, Steuben and Whitley.

Dollar General Literacy Foundation

<https://www.dgliteracy.org/grant-programs/>

Dollar General offers multiple grant programs for literacy service providers, including grants targeted specifically at summer reading, adult literacy, youth literacy, and family literacy. Numerous Indiana public libraries have been awarded these grants over the years.

Gladys Brooks Foundation

<http://www.gladysbrooksfoundation.org/guidelines.html>

Grant proposals will be considered generally for resource endowments (for example, print, film, electronic database, speakers/workshops), capital construction and capital equipment. Projects fostering broader public access to global information sources utilizing collaborative efforts, pioneering technologies and equipment are encouraged.

Lois Lenski Covey Foundation

<https://www.loislenskicovey.org/bookmobile-grants/>

The Lois Lenski Covey Foundation awards grants to organizations that operate a lending bookmobile that travels into neighborhoods populated by underserved youth. The grants are

for purchasing books published for young people preschool through grade eight.

Rural Electric Membership Corporation (REMC)

(check your local REMC website)

Operation Round Up grants provide financial support to nonprofit organizations within counties served by REMC. Organizations within a regional REMC's service area are eligible to apply for up to \$10,000.

Walmart

<https://walmart.org/how-we-give/local-community-grants>

Through the Spark Good Local Grants program, the Walmart Foundation awards grants ranging from \$250 to \$5,000. The grants are designed to address the unique needs of the local communities and to support organizations with goals that align with one of eight areas of funding, including quality of life, education, and community and economic development.

Additional Resources to Locate Grants

American Library Association Grants

<https://www.ala.org/grants>

ALA offers grants, awards, and scholarships via their many divisions. Check this site for a comprehensive list.

Libraries Transform Communities: Engagement Grant

<https://www.ala.org/tools/programming/LTCEG>

An ALA grants with a history of awards to Indiana libraries, the Libraries Transform Communities Engagement Grant is an annual grant to recognize, promote, and support innovative and meaningful community engagement efforts in libraries. Community engagement is the process of working collaboratively with community members – be they library patrons, residents, faculty, students, or local organizations – to address issues for the betterment of the community.

The Association for Rural and Small Libraries (ARSL) Grants and Funding Resources Digest

<https://www.arsl.org/grants>

Small or rural libraries can visit ARSL's grant digest to find a running list of current opportunities to help their small or rural library secure funding programs, services, and community initiatives.

Ebsco Connect Grants and Funding Sources

<https://connect.ebsco.com/s/article/Grants-Funding-Sources-for-Libraries>

In addition to posting information on their own library-related grants opportunities, Ebsco also compiles a list of possible grant sources and tips for grant proposals.

Grants Portal for Indiana Libraries

<https://www.in.gov/library/site-index/grants/>

The Indiana State Library maintains this portal, which includes links to various grants and grant registries.

Grants.gov

<https://www.grants.gov/>

Grants.gov is a central storehouse for information on over 1,000 federal funding opportunities and access to more than \$500 billion in annual awards. **Searching for grant**

applications does not require registration. Once registered at this site, you may apply online for any federal grant. Online assistance with the application process is available.

GrantStation Pathfinder

<https://grantstation.com/public-resources/the-pathfinder>

While a paid membership is required for full-access to GrantStation's resources, non-members can access an abundance of information on grant-writing, grant management, budget and matching funds, data sources for compelling statistics to show needs, and other grant-related topics.

Library Grants Blog

<http://librarygrants.blogspot.com>

Grant expert/librarian Stephanie Gerding frequently updates this blog with new and ongoing grant opportunities. You can sign up to get daily or automatic emails when a new library grant opportunity is posted.

Scholastic – Library Grants

<https://www.scholastic.com/librarians/programs/grants.htm>

Scholastic's grant aggregator is focused specifically on library grants, on one-time or ongoing library grants and includes both grants with set application deadlines and ongoing funding opportunities.

Sources of Grants for Indiana Libraries (2023)

Library Name	Grant(s) received
ADAMS PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM	Adams County Community Foundation for summer programming; Adams County Community Foundation for life skills; Farmers & Merchants State Bank for outreach to Amish schools; United Way of Adams County 1000 Books before Kindergarten.
AKRON CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	NICF Grant for StoryWalk
ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Don Wood Foundation for STEM initiatives; AWS Foundation for Library @ Home vehicle.
ANDERSON PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission - Lifelong Arts Indiana Grant 2024
ATTICA PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation-Summer Reading Programs
AURORA PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT	Indiana Humanities Author Visit
BARTHOLOMEW COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Heritage Fund - Teen furniture
BATESVILLE MEMORIAL PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities - One State/One Story; Duke Energy - Laser Printer for Arts & Innovation Hub; SEIREMC - Author Fair/Author Visit; Creative Aging Grant - Life Drawing Classes for Seniors
BEDFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission for a Culture Crawl event
BERNE PUBLIC LIBRARY	Adams County Community Foundation for technology upgrades
BLOOMFIELD-EASTERN GREENE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Greene County Foundation - Furniture refresh in Community meeting rooms; Community Health Partnerships (CHeP) - Community Garden & Nutrition Education; UDWI-REMC - Community Garden.
BOSWELL-GRANT TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Benton Community Foundation for new roof, partial cost coverage
BROOK-IROQUOIS-WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	SIA Foundation for a/v equipment for programming; JNF for ELL Program Funding.
BROWN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission
BROWNSBURG PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities - Cultural Grant; Indiana Humanities-Lilly Scholars Network - Monarch Waystation in Hendricks County
BROWNSTOWN PUBLIC LIBRARY	Creative Aging Grant from Indiana Arts Commission - 5 sessions Story Telling Pottery for a meal, creating tableware; Dollar General Literacy Grant for youth literacy to be used for books and STEAM kits.

CAMBRIDGE CITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Schwegman Foundation
CAMDEN-JACKSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation for electronic/tech upgrades.
CHARLESTOWN-CLARK COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Council for the Summer Reading Program
CLINTON PUBLIC LIBRARY	Giacoletto Foundation
CROWN POINT COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities Action Grant; Indiana Humanities - One State One Story- Indiana Humanities; Indiana Arts Commission - Lifelong Arts Grant
CULVER-UNION TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	First Farmers Bank and Trust for refresh of teen area.
DELPHI PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities - countywide book discussion.
EARL PARK-RICHLAND TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Benton Community Foundation for new front door.
ECKHART PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation DeKalb County for sensory panels.
EDINBURGH WRIGHT-HAGEMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY	Conover Foundation for Summer Reader Club.
ELKHART PUBLIC LIBRARY	Friends of EPL--multiple grants for costs associated with events and programs.
EVANSVILLE-VANDERBURGH PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission – Provide professional services to develop and execute creative experiences for adults 65 and over as part of the Lifelong Arts Indiana – Aging Services Providers Program.
FLORA-MONROE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	TAF grant fund from Arts Federation - Money to run our summer art program; REMC grant - Money to purchase a small book cart; Racial Equity Grant from Indiana Humanities - Money to add books related to racial equity to our collection.
FORT BRANCH-JOHNSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Gibson County Community Alliance
FRANCESVILLE-SALEM TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Pulaski County Community Foundation for Summer Reading Program.
FRANKFORT COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY-CLINTON CO CONTRACTUAL PUBLIC LIBRARY	Lifelong Arts Indiana Creative Aging for papermaking class, Judith Krug Banned Books Week Event Grant for Acting Workshop; Advancing Racial Equity Collection Development grant to add more books promoting racial equity to the collection.
FRANKLIN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT	Indiana Arts Commission for art programs for seniors.

FULTON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Lifelong Arts Indiana - Art classes for seniors; Arts Project Support grant through the Indiana Arts Commission - Makerspace classes for seniors; Indiana Humanities: One State, One Story.
GARRETT PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities, Arts and Seniors.
GARY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Legacy Foundation for the MakerSpace Lab.
GREENSBURG-DECATUR COUNTY CONTRACTUAL PUBLIC LIBRARY	Honda Manufacturing - Children's programming (mainly Summer Reading program); Decatur County Community Foundation - Period products (purchased Aunt Flow dispensers and period products to give to our patrons for free)
GREENWOOD PUBLIC LIBRARY	NBA Trainer's Association Grant - Wellness programming
HAGERSTOWN-JEFFERSON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Frank and Barbara Schwegman Fund for HJTPL – to provide support for HJTPL.
HAMILTON EAST PUBLIC LIBRARY	Fishers Art Council, for a mural; PLA Digital Literacy Grant, for digital literacy workshops for adults.
HARTFORD CITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Blackford County Community Foundation - for the "Butterfly Garden" part of our park.
HENRY HENLEY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Rush County Community Foundation
HUNTINGTON CITY-TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities – arts for seniors.
HUSSEY-MAYFIELD MEMORIAL PUBLIC LIBRARY	Friends of the Library; HMMPL Foundation; Community Foundation of Boone County; Indiana Humanities; Town of Zionsville; Zionsville Optimist Club; Centerpoint Foundation
INDIANAPOLIS PUBLIC LIBRARY	Emergency Connectivity Fund – Hotspots; Via Library Foundation: Comcast Heartland – Hotspots; Indy Go Foundation - Bus Passes for Social Work Team; Indianapolis Foundation Library Funds - Literacy/Multilingual Programs
JACKSON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	CenterPoint Energy Foundation – Dolly Parton’s Imagination Library of Jackson County; Dollar General Literacy Foundation Summer Reading Program; Indiana Arts Commission Lifelong Arts Indiana; Indiana Arts Commission Arts Support
JASPER COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	REMC Jasper County - Summer Reading Prizes; Jasper Newton Foundation - Dolly Parton's Imagination Library
JEFFERSON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Arvin Sango - Summer Reading; Community Foundation - Strategic Plan Service; Indiana Arts Council - Art program for seniors
JEFFERSONVILLE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Samtec - Multimedia studio; Bales Foundation - Multimedia Studio; Community Foundation of Southern Indiana - Booking software, network switches, new firewall

JOHNSON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	JCPL received funds from Indiana Humanities for a One State/One Story program series. The JCPL Foundation received several grants to support JCPL. These grants were given to JCPL in 2024 from the JCPL Foundation: Johnson County Community Foundation to create a Healthy Affordable Cooking series; Johnson County REMC's Community Fund to support Explore Summer 2024.
JOYCE PUBLIC LIBRARY	Steuben County Community Foundation - to provide start-up materials for a "1000 Books Before Kindergarten" program at the library.
KENDALLVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities
KEWANNA-UNION TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Arrowhead County Resource Conservation and Development
KIRKLIN PUBLIC LIBRARY	Dollar General Grant – Summer Reading
KNIGHTSTOWN PUBLIC LIBRARY	White Family Foundation for carpeting in the renovated Carnegie Library.
KOKOMO-HOWARD COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation of Howard and Tipton Counties for an Art Therapy Program; State (Arts Commission) for a Creative Aging Program
LA CROSSE PUBLIC LIBRARY	Healthcare Foundation of LaPorte County for implementing yoga and cardio drumming programs.
LA PORTE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Healthcare Foundation - for Tai Chi classes
LAKE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	IEEE - help facilitate scientific education and experimentation; Indiana Humanities - Advancing Racial Equity grant for speaker Jantina Anderson; Indiana Humanities - One State, One Story program; Indiana Author Awards - Speaker Larry Sweazy; StarNet - Solar eclipse glasses
LAWRENCEBURG PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT	Dearborn Community Foundation - City of Lawrenceburg Community Grant Phase 1 - To purchase equipment for the Innov812 Workshop located in our Lawrenceburg location
LEBANON PUBLIC LIBRARY	Boone County Foundation for Mango Languages database
LIGONIER PUBLIC LIBRARY	Noble County Community Foundation - Newspaper digitization
MARION PUBLIC LIBRARY	Project for Public Spaces - to improve our courtyard.
MELTON PUBLIC LIBRARY	Orange County Community Foundation - Educational programming; Orange County REMC - Genealogy Room bookshelf
MISHAWAKA-PENN-HARRIS PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission - senior art programs
MITCHELL COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Lawrence County Community Foundation- surprise grant provided by anonymous donation for any purpose
MONROE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Wahl Family Trust Grant -Teen Services Technology; Psi Iota Xi Grant - Teen Services After School Snacks

MONTEREY-TIPPECANOE TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	PACE/Summer Reading Program
MONTEZUMA PUBLIC LIBRARY	Parke County Community Foundation - 3 new computers AND all software
MONTICELLO-UNION TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation of White County - creative aging
MOORESVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY	LSTA
MORGAN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Council Grant - brought watercolor supplies and instruction to senior citizens, including an exhibit of final paintings for participants and guests
MORRISON-REEVES LIBRARY	Wayne County Foundation - purchase of laptops for circulation.
MUNCIE-CENTER TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Tri Kappa Impact - Display panels, Local History; 21st CCLC Cohort 10 - Great Achievers After School; Rotary - Buy books to give to children; Open Door/8twelve - Scarecrow Festival; Open Door/8twelve - Maring Hunt Garden Expenses
NEW ALBANY-FLOYD COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Floyd Hospital Foundation - Food Pantry Support for Day Bags
NEW CASTLE-HENRY COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities - Community-wide reading program
NEW HARMONY WORKINGMEN'S INSTITUTE	Posey County Community Foundation - Library materials
NEWTON COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Jasper Newton Foundation - Stay Sharp kits for our three branches
NOBLE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	NIPSCO for Rain Garden
NORTH MANCHESTER PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities - One State, One Story; Indiana Arts Commission - Creative Aging for 65 and Older; Science Kits for Public Libraries - kits for circulation; Community Foundation of Wabash County Nonprofit of Year Award - nonrestricted funding.
OAKLAND CITY-COLUMBIA TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation – unrestricted; Community Foundation - history/cemetery project; Indiana Humanities -Racial Equity Grant
ODON WINKELPLECK PUBLIC LIBRARY	Two from the REMC Operation Roundup - one for adventure activates during the summer and one for First Aid/CPR class.
OHIO COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Ohio County Community Foundation for a server; OCCF junior grant - Madcap Puppet show; OCCF - front desk remodel; American Heart Association - blood pressure reader for public; Indiana Art Commission - free art classes for homeschool

ORLEANS TOWN & TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Orange County Community Foundation for Summer Reading Program and iPad
OSGOOD PUBLIC LIBRARY	Children's Programming
OWEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Owen County Community Foundation - transportation for field trips to library; Owen County Community Foundation - fencing for the Read and Feed Community Garden; Spencer Pride - tutoring expenses; Owen County Community Foundation - Donation to the Library of Things
OWENSVILLE CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	Julia Angle Memorial Grant
OXFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY	Benton Community Foundation for our food program for kids
PAOLI PUBLIC LIBRARY	Orange County Community Foundation – Gale Courses
PEABODY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Master Gardeners - Materials for gardening programming; Indiana Humanities - One State/One Story; Indiana Humanities - speaker from the Indiana Authors Speakers Bureau; Indiana Humanities - speaker from the Advanced Racial Equity Speakers Bureau
PENDLETON COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	South Madison Community Foundation – cooperating reading program with the schools called Arabian Readers
PERRY COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation - Calming Chairs/Tables; Indiana Arts Commission - Musical Playground; Lois Lenski Grant - Bookmobile grant for materials; Browning/Schergens/TC Hist Soc Grants/Domtar – Digitization; United Way - Child equip
PERU PUBLIC LIBRARY	Psi Iota Xi Sorority
PLAINFIELD-GUILFORD TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Hendricks County Community Foundation - Human Library; Duke Energy - STEM activities for kids & teens; Hendricks County Recycling District - picnic tables for outdoor patron use
PRINCETON PUBLIC LIBRARY	Gibson County Community Foundation - build three free little libraries, one blessing box, and one small fridge to house items grown from our garden towers
REMLINGTON-CARPENTER TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Jasper County REMC for English second language class; Indiana Arts Federation for senior art classes and art programs for summer reading; Dollar General for summer reading prizes.
ROACHDALE-FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Creative Arts AND Aging - Senior Learning; Putnam County Community Foundation - Fitness Classes
ROANN-PAW PAW TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation of Wabash County, for exterior security cameras.
SHELBY COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Dollar General Literacy Foundation - Summer Reading; Blue River Community Foundation - Summer Reading
SHOALS PUBLIC LIBRARY	Martin County Community Foundation, Hoosier Uplands, and DMREMC Operation Round-Up - all for building expansion renovation.

SOUTH WHITLEY COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana State Auditor - Broadband Costs; Indiana Arts Commision - Artistic programming; NICCL - technology upgrade; Whitley County Community Foundation - purchase of Library of Things materials; ALA Libraries Serving Communities - Sensory Materials; Whitley County Community Foundation
ST JOSEPH COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	National Endowment of the Arts - Supporting Latino poetry/authors programming; Indiana Arts Commission Lifelong Arts grant - Supporting arts workshops for senior citizens
STARKE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM	Indiana Humanities - used to pay Honorarium for Elizabeth Berg for the Beyond the Book Festival; Starke County Community Foundation - used to pay honorarium/support Beyond the Book Festival
SULLIVAN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Arts Midwest - Every County Funded for a speaker system and a speakers series; Dolly Parton's Imagination Library to provide books for kids 0-5
SWITZERLAND COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation of Switzerland County; Vevay-Switzerland County Foundation - summer reading funding, ILF/continuing education, children's tablets
SYRACUSE-TURKEY CREEK TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities
THORNTOWN PUBLIC LIBRARY	IN Arts Commission Lifelong Arts
TIPPECANOE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Community Foundation of Greater Lafayette - children's furniture; The McAllister Foundation for a kiosk in the youth room.
TYSON LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, INC	Rising Son Regional Foundation – maintenance
UNION CITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	ALA – updated ADA-compliant entry door
UNION COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Union County Foundation - supporting summer reading; United Way - supporting school breaks meals; Tri Health - supporting Imagination Library
UPLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities - Advancing Racial Equity Collection Development; IEEE Foundation Region 4 - STEM kits for circulation
VERMILLION COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	International Paper Newport Mill – help support summer reading
VERNON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Humanities - Advancing Racial Equity for the Collection; Dollar General Literacy Foundation - Summer Reading grant; Community Foundation of Hancock County - funding to provide classes to non-English speakers
VIGO COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission - Creative Aging Programming; Indiana Arts Commission - Public Art Sculpture; Northern Indiana Computer Consortium of Libraries - Drone

WALKERTON-LINCOLN TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	ALA grant
WALTON & TIPTON TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	ALA Libraries Transforming Communities Access 2 Grant for development of a sensory room; Dollar General Summer Reading Grant for summer reading; United Way of Cass County for Mental Health Awareness Event
WARSAW COMMUNITY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission for Lifelong Arts - Aging Service Providers
WASHINGTON CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY	Public Library Association ATT Digital Literacy Grant
WATERLOO-GRANT TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Drugfree DeKalb County Coalition - substance abuse prevention and education programming for local elementary aged children
WELLS COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY	Wells County Foundation - Wabash Endowment Fund for teen programming
WEST LAFAYETTE PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission – arts programming
WESTFIELD-WASHINGTON PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission - Lifelong Arts Indiana grant provided free harp and steel drum classes to older adults.
WESTVILLE-NEW DURHAM TOWNSHIP PUBLIC LIBRARY	Indiana Arts Commission - Creative Aging (six-week watercolor class lead by a professional artist); Unity Foundation - Early literacy books and storytime manipulatives
WHITING PUBLIC LIBRARY	Whiting Lions - StoryWalk
WILLARD LIBRARY OF EVANSVILLE	Received a grant to pay a speaker to come to the library from the Indiana State Library

Grant Writing Tips

1. Ask for advice. Start on the application well before the deadline. Solicit help from the granting organization program officer. Ask colleagues to review the application and offer suggestions.
2. Identify projects that would be of benefit to your organization before looking for grants. Ways to do this include conducting a meeting of stakeholders to brainstorm ideas, creating a file of ideas submitted by staff and patrons, and soliciting ideas from the public. Determine what ideas would be most suitable for grant funding. Be ready when funding opportunities arise instead of reacting to announcements of available grants.
3. Locate grantmaking organizations with goals that match your project. Using the various tools listed above, identify grantors who fund projects similar to your proposed project.
4. Research the grant opportunity. Make sure your library is eligible. Read the guidelines to determine if the project fits with the mission of the granting organization and if there are any restrictions that may prohibit you from accepting the funds. Learn about previous grants awarded by the organization. Determine the funding limits and whether the amount of money being offered will realistically cover the costs for your project.
5. Follow the instructions provided by the grantmaker. Check deadlines. Answer all the questions and include all the necessary parts of the proposal or application when submitting it. If any part of the application is confusing, contact the grant program officer for help.
6. Don't give up if an application isn't funded. If possible, ask for feedback as to why your grant application was denied. Ask about any opportunities for resubmitting the grant. Consider other funding sources.
7. Avoid two common mistakes often made by new applicants. One is including too little detail about the proposed project and giving insufficient justification for the significance of the need. The other is proposing more work than can be reasonably done during the grant period.
8. Think like a reviewer. One of the best ways to learn how to write a grant is to participate on a grant review committee. Organizations that offer publicly funded grants are often looking for individuals willing to assist in grant review.

Sources of Grant Writing Classes & Workshops

This list is for informational use and does not imply endorsement of any kind.

Colleges/Universities

Indiana University regularly offers a course on grant writing. Please contact the Department of Information and Library Science for more information. <http://ils.indiana.edu>

Professional Organizations

The Lilly Family School of Philanthropy at Indiana University <https://philanthropy.indianapolis.iu.edu/professional-development/index.html> offers professional development centered on fundraising. The Fund Raising School offers courses such as "Proposal Writing and Grant Management" for a fee; courses can be taken online or in-person.

Candid Learning

<https://learning.candid.org/page/course-catalog>

Candid offers a variety of webinars and training courses on fundraising and proposal writing. Once you select a format (live or on-demand), you can filter for free classes.

LYRASIS

https://my.lyrasis.org/nc_upcomingevents

LYRASIS sometimes offers classes on grant writing. Past classes have included Grant Writing for Digitization and Preservation Projects and Grant Writing Secrets for Librarians. The site allows you to filter for free classes.

Grant Writing Resources

The Indiana State Library has numerous grant writing resources in their collection. Here is a sample of what is available.

The ALA book of library grant money. Chicago: ALA, 2014.

The art and science of grant writing. Center for Faith-Based and Community Initiatives (United States. Dept of Housing and Urban Development), 2006.

Barbato, Joseph and Danielle S. Furlich. *Writing for a good cause: the complete guide to crafting*

- proposals and other persuasive pieces for nonprofits*. NY: Simon & Schuster, 2000.
- Bauer, David G. *The "How to" grants manual: successful grantseeking techniques for obtaining public and private grants*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Group, 2007.
- Carlson, Mim. *Winning grants step by step: the complete workbook for planning, developing, writing, successful proposals*. 2nd edition. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass, 2002.
- Clarke, Cheryl. *Storytelling for grantseekers: the guide to creative nonprofit fundraising*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass. 2001.
- Coley, Soraya M. *Proposal writing: effective grantsmanship*. 3rd ed., Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications, 2000.
- Directory of Indiana grantmakers*. Indianapolis, Indiana: Grantmakers Alliance, 2004.
- Gerding, Stephanie K. *Winning grants: a how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. 3rd ed., Chicago: ALA Neal-Schuman, 2024. (*note – ISL carries 1st edition from 2010; later editions available through Evergreen)
- Hall-Ellis, Sylvia D., et. al. *Librarian's handbook for seeking, writing, and managing grants*. Westport, Conn.: Libraries Unlimited, 2011.
- Karsh, Ellen and Arlen Sue Fox. *The only grant-writing book you'll ever need*. New York: Carroll & Graf; [Berkeley, Calif.] : Distributed by Publishers Group West, 2003.
- Marshall, Maria I., Aaron Johnson, and Jean Fulton. *Writing a successful grant proposal*. Purdue University Cooperative Extension Service, 2006.
- Maxwell, Nancy Kalikow. *Grant money through collaborative partnerships*. Chicago: ALA, 2012.
- Staines, Gail M. *Go get that grant! : a practical guide for libraries and nonprofit organizations*. Scarecrow Press, 2011. (*available through Evergreen, but not ISL)
- Wason, Sara D. *Webster's new world grant writing handbook*. Wiley, 2004.



Chapter 16

Funding a Library Building Project

A library building project does not have to be a painful experience. There will be anxious moments in every project, such as the minutes before construction bids are opened. There will also be times when it appears that the legal process takes forever to complete. But with proper planning, good and open communication and the assistance of qualified, experienced professionals, the process and the end result can be very rewarding.

TYPES OF BONDS

There are two types of bonds that libraries can use to fund a building project:

- a. General obligation bonds, and
- b. Lease financings (a.k.a. Building Corporation or Holding Corporation bonds)

I.C. 6-1.1-17-20.5 requires that before any debt (whether general obligation bonds, leases or refundings) can be issued by a non-elected library board, the library must obtain the approval of a specific elected entity. (IC 6-1.1-17-20.5)

This approving body will either be the county council or the city/town council depending on the library district. If the library district is coterminous with a city or town or was originally created by a city or town, then the approving entity will likely be the city or town council. However, if the library district expands beyond the city or town or the library was originally created by a township or the county, then the approving entity will likely be the county council. The library should discuss the appropriate approving entity with bond counsel, especially if more than 50% of the parcels of real estate in the library district are located outside of the city or town limits. Note that the approving entity for bond approval purposes may be different than for budget or operating balance purposes.

This approval must be obtained prior to issuing the bonds; however, the timing of this approval is otherwise up to the library. It is a political decision whether the Board requests this approval before or after the petition remonstrance process or referendum, if applicable. Discuss this issue with your library counsel and bond counsel.

General obligation bonds

Under the Indiana Constitution, the aggregate principal amount of a library district's General Obligation Bonds is limited to one third (1/3) of two percent (2%) of the net assessed valuation of the library taxing district.

Lease financings

With a lease financing, a separate not-for-profit corporation is formed using patrons in your community. This building corporation or holding corporation purchases all or a portion of the library building and leases the facility back to the library district for a predetermined number of years, which must be 20 years or less. The library district levies a debt service tax to make the lease rental payments. The building corporation issues bonds to finance the construction or renovation of the library building and uses the lease rental payments to make principal and interest payments to the bondholders. Once the bonds are paid off, the building corporation transfers title to the facility back to the library.

Many libraries in Indiana use this method of lease financing, particularly for higher cost construction or renovation projects. Lease financings allow for a library building project to exceed the maximum constitutional debt limitation placed on the general obligation bonds. In library districts where the net assessed valuation, and therefore the general obligation bond capacity, is not sufficiently high enough for the library to use only general obligation bonds to fund a project, the library would need to use the lease financing method of obtaining bonds.

TAXPAYER/VOTER OPPOSITION ABILITY AND PROCESS

A. Outline of Procedures for the Preliminary Determination Process for Financing a Controlled Project

1. Controlled Project (IC 6-1.1-20-1.1):

A controlled project is defined as a construction project for which the total project cost is at least \$1,000,000 and exceeds the lesser of: i) 1% of the total gross assessed valuation of the library district or ii) an amount equal to the result of the assessed value

growth quotient (AVGQ) for the year multiplied by the amount for the preceding calendar year. The threshold amount is published by DLGF in the Indiana Register not more than sixty (60) days after the agency releases the growth quotient for the ensuing year. The controlled project definition applies to a project if some portion of the project is financed by general obligation bonds or a lease financing.

If the project is non-controlled because it does not meet the above test, no other process is required which permits taxpayers or voters to stop the project through a petition/remonstrance or referendum process. The library will still need to follow the lease financing or general obligation bond process, as applicable.

For example, for a project in 2023, the threshold described above is \$6,106,216. If a library district has a gross assessed valuation of between \$100,000,000 and \$610,621,679, the library maximum threshold for a non-controlled project would be 1% of the library's gross assessed valuation. If the library's assessed valuation is greater than \$610,621,679, then as long as the total cost of the project does not exceed \$6,106,216, the project is non-controlled.

Under current law, the non-controlled threshold will change each year based on the Maximum Levy Growth Quotient (MLGQ). In 2024, the thresholds will grow by 4.00% (which is the MLGQ) to \$6,350,465.

It should also be noted that the General Assembly enacted HEA 1499 in 2023, which includes additional analysis to determine the thresholds for political subdivisions, including Library districts, if its total debt service tax rate is greater than \$0.40. Consult with bond counsel to determine if these new restrictions apply to your Library.

2. Petition/Remonstrance Process (IC 6-1.1-20-3.1):

If the library's Controlled Project is equal to or less than the lesser of (a) 1% of the total gross assessed valuation of the library district or (b) an amount equal to the result of the AVGQ for the year multiplied by the threshold amount for the preceding calendar year (the threshold amount is published by DLGF in the Indiana Register not more than sixty (60) days after the agency released the AVGQ for the ensuing year), then the library will need to follow the process which permits the taxpayers or voters to request the petition/remonstrance process.

The following steps should be followed if the petition/remonstrance process applies to the Controlled Project:

- a. Publish and mail notice of two hearings on a preliminary determination to issue bonds. IC 6-1.1-20-3.1 (*10 day notice*)
- b. Meeting of Board of Trustees to hold two hearings and adopt resolution making a

preliminary determination to issue bonds or enter into a lease, as applicable. *(Note that this resolution establishes the maximum financing terms.)*

- c. Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination to issue bonds. IC 6-1.1-20-3.1 and IC 5-3-1 *(Begins 30 day application period in which the lesser of [A] 500 voters and taxpayers or [B] 5% of registered voters may request that the petition/remonstrance process apply to the project.)*
- d. If a petition requesting petition/remonstrance process is filed, proceed with next step; if not, skip to steps for general obligation bonds or leases, as applicable.
- e. Certification by the Voter Registration Office/County Auditor of the number of signers *(must have at least 525 signers that are registered voters or taxpayers to force a petition/remonstrance race)* requesting application of the petition/remonstrance process who are owners of real property or voters within the library district. IC 6-1.1-20-3.1
- f. Publish and mail notice of the applicability of the petition/ remonstrance process. IC 6-1.1-20-3.2 *(Publication date determines timing of race.)*
- g. Race period occurs beginning from the 30th day ending on the 60th day *(a thirty day period)* after the notice of application is published, during which taxpayers and voters circulate petitions in favor of bonds and remonstrances against bonds *(simultaneously)*. *(Whichever side gets the most valid signatures of taxpayers and voters wins.)*
- h. Certification by the Voter Registration Office/County Auditor of the number of signers of each who are owners of real property or voters within the library district. If the Library wins, it moves on to general obligation bond or lease steps, as applicable. If the Library loses, it may not hold a new preliminary determination hearing for one year on a substantially similar project.

3. Referendum Process (IC 6-1.1-20-3.5):

If the library's Controlled Project exceeds the lesser of (a) 1% of the total gross assessed valuation of the library district or (b) the threshold amount equal to the result of the AVGQ for the year multiplied by the threshold amount for the preceding calendar year (the threshold amount is published by DLGF in the Indiana Register not more than sixty (60) days after the agency releases the AVGQ for the ensuing year), then the library will need to follow the process which permits the taxpayers or voters to request the referendum process.

The following steps should be followed if the referendum process applies to the Controlled Project:

- a. Publish and mail notice of two hearings on a preliminary determination to issue bonds. IC 6-1.1-20-3.5 *(10 day notice)*
- b. Meeting of Board of Trustees to hold two hearings and adopt resolution making a preliminary determination to issue bonds or enter into a lease, as applicable. *(Note that this resolution establishes the maximum financing terms).*
- c. Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination to issue bonds. IC 6-1.1-20-3.5 and IC 5-3-1 *(Begins 30 days application period in which the lesser of [A] 500 voters and taxpayers or [B] 5% of registered voters may request that the referendum apply to the*

project.)

- d. If a petition requesting referendum process is filed, proceed with next step; if not, skip to steps for general obligation bonds or leases, as applicable.
- e. Certification by the Voter Registration Office/County Auditor of the number of signers requesting application of referendum who are owners of real property or voters within the library district. IC 6-1.1-20-3.5 (*The lesser of 500 property tax owners or voters or 5% of the voters filing a petition can force a referendum.*)
- f. Library files with the County Auditor and the Voter Registration Office certification and request for the referendum.
- g. County Auditor certifies the question to the County Election Board, which either puts the question on the ballot of a general, municipal or primary election or schedules a special election as requested by the Library and dictated by the timing of the next scheduled election.
- h. The project is placed on the ballot of a scheduled election if the question is certified by the Auditor seventy-four (74) days before a primary election or August 1 before the general or municipal election. Otherwise the question will be placed on the ballot of a special election. The certification must occur not later than seventy-four (74) days before a special election to be held in May, or August 1 if the special election is to be held in November.
- i. Certification of the election results. If the Library wins, it moves on to general obligation bond or lease steps, as applicable. If the Library loses, it may not hold a new preliminary determination hearing for one year on a substantially similar project.

2024 TABLE OF THRESHOLDS TO DETERMINE VOTER/TAXPAYER PROCESS		
Non-Controlled (No formal power to oppose)	Subject to possible Petition – Remonstrance Process	Subject to possible Referendum Process
If total cost is lesser of:	More than the Non-controlled threshold up to the lesser of:	More than the lesser of:
i) \$6,350,465* or	i) \$19,051,396.40* or	i) \$19,051,396.40* or
ii) 1% gross AV but not less than \$1,000,000	ii) 1% of gross AV	ii) 1% of gross AV

* Will change each year based on growth quotient. These thresholds are for 2024. HEA 1499 may apply to Libraries with a total debt service tax rate above \$0.40. Consult with bond counsel to determine if these new restrictions apply to your Library.

OUTLINE OF PROCEURES

B. Outline of Procedures for the Issuance of Library General Obligation Bonds

If the library's project is a Controlled Project, then the library should have completed the petition/remonstrance or referendum process as outlined above before proceeding with the general obligation bond steps.

Remember that a Library must obtain the approval of the County Council or City/Town Council prior to issuing bonds (IC 6-1.1-17-20.5). This step should be completed at the point most strategically advantageous for the library. Discuss timing with bond counsel.

1. Meeting of Board of Trustees to adopt the bond resolution and reimbursement resolution. IC 6-1.1-20-9
2. Post and Publish notice of determination. (Publish twice, one week apart; and post in three locations within the library district.)
3. Publish notice of hearing on appropriation of bond proceeds. (Publish twice, one week apart; first publication at least 10 days prior to hearing.)
4. Meeting of Board of Trustees to hold hearing on appropriation of bond proceeds and adopt appropriation resolution and final bond resolution. IC 6-1.1-18-5
5. A copy of the additional appropriation proceedings uploaded to the Department of Government Finance through Gateway.
6. Publication of the bond sale notice in accordance with IC 5-1-11 and 5-3-1 (if required by bond counsel). If the bonds are to be rated, the rating should be applied for by this time, as recommended by municipal advisor.
7. If the bond issue is over \$1,000,000, an official statement may be prepared to distribute to the potential purchasers. There should be a due diligence conference call of the bond team to discuss the official statement.
8. Meeting of Bid Committee or Board of Trustees to receive and award the bids for the bonds. The dealers who bid on bonds recommend that the bond sale be scheduled near the middle of the day on a Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday which is not a day before or after a holiday.
9. Bond counsel prepares final transcript certificates and bonds. Submit transcript items to bond counsel for approval. Check with registrar and paying agent, bond counsel and purchaser to determine when bonds will be ready for delivery. Schedule delivery of bonds with purchaser, bond counsel and registrar and paying agent.
10. Delivery of and payment for bonds – the closing.

**C. General Obligation Bonds for Controlled Project Proposed Timetable -
Petition/Remonstrance Process**

****IF PETITION/REMONSTRANCE RACE APPLIES TO PROJECT****

Day 1	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination hearings
Day 11	Board of Trustees meeting to hold first preliminary determination hearing
Day 12	Board of Trustees meeting to hold second preliminary determination hearing and adopt preliminary determination resolution, preliminary bond resolution and reimbursement resolution
Day 13	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination to issue bonds
Day 43	End of application period – Petition for application of petition and remonstrance process is filed with Voter Registration Office/County Auditor
Day 58	Voter Registration Office/Auditor files certificate with Board of Trustees certifying petition requesting application of petition and remonstrance process
Day 59	Publish and mail notice of applicability of petition and remonstrance process
Day 88	Voter Registration Office issues petition and remonstrance forms - beginning of petition and remonstrance circulation
Day 119	End of petition and remonstrance period file petitions and remonstrances with Voter Registration Office/County Auditor
Day 134	Voter Registration Office/Auditor certifies taxpayer signatures on petitions and remonstrances to Board of Trustees
Day 135	Board of Trustees meeting to receive Auditor’s certificate with petitions and remonstrances; if petition in favor wins, adopt final bond resolution
Day 136	Publish notice of additional appropriation hearing for City/Town Council or County Council meeting
Day 136	Publish notice of additional appropriation hearing for Library Board of Trustees meeting
Day 146	City/Town Council or County Council meeting to approve bond issue
Day 147	Board of Trustees meeting to hold hearing on additional appropriation
Day 150	Post and publish notice of determination to issue bonds (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 157	Publish notice of determination to issue bonds (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 157	Publish bond sale notice (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 164	Publish bond sale notice (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 171	Bond sale
Day 191	Closing – deliver bonds and receive money

D. General Obligation Bonds for Controlled Project Proposed Timetable - Referendum Process Applies

****IF REFERENDUM APPLIES TO PROJECT****

Day 1	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination hearings
Day 11	Board of Trustees meeting to hold first preliminary determination hearing
Day 12	Board of Trustees meeting to hold second preliminary determination hearing and adopt preliminary determination resolution, preliminary bond resolution and reimbursement resolution
Day 13	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination to issue bonds
Day 43	End of application period – Petition for application for referendum is filed with Voter Registration Office/County Auditor
Day 58	Voter Registration Office/Auditor files certificate with Board of Trustees certifying petition requesting application of referendum
Day 65	Library files Certification of Voter Registration Office and letter requesting question be placed on ballot with County Auditor
Day 79	County Auditor certifies question to County Election Board
Day 109	County Election Board places question on ballot of next scheduled election, or if no scheduled election within next six months, special election scheduled. Special election to occur no sooner than 90 days nor later than 120 days after Auditor certifies the question
Day 200	Election
Day 207	Board of Trustees meeting to receive election results; if win, adopt final bond resolution
Day 208	Post, and publish notice of determination to issue bonds (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 210	Publish notice of additional appropriation hearing at City/Town Council or County Council meeting
Day 210	Publish notice of additional appropriation hearing at Library Board of Trustees meeting
Day 215	Publish notice of determination to issue bonds (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 220	City/Town Council or County Council meeting to approve bond issue
Day 221	Board of Trustees meeting to hold hearing on additional appropriation
Day 224	Publish bond sale notice
Day 238	Bond sale Day
Day 252	Closing – deliver bonds and receive money

E. General Obligation Bonds for Controlled Project Proposed Timetable

****IF NO REQUEST FOR APPLICATION OF PETITION & REMONSTRANCE or REFERENDUM PROCESS****

Day 1	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination hearing
Day 11	Board of Trustees meeting to hold first preliminary determination
Day 12	Board of Trustees meeting to hold second preliminary determination hearing and adopt preliminary determination resolution and reimbursement resolution
Day 13	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination to issue bonds
Day 43	End of period to request application of petition and remonstrance process
Day 44	Publish notice of additional appropriation hearing for City/Town Council or County Council meeting
Day 44	Publish notice of additional appropriation hearing for Library Board of Trustees meeting
Day 54	City/Town Council or County Council meeting to approve bond issue
Day 55	Board of Trustees meeting to hold hearing on additional appropriation and adopt final bond resolution
Day 56	Post and publish notice of determination to issue bonds (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 63	Publish notice of determination to issue bonds (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 63	Publish bond sale notice
Day 77	Bond sale
Day 97	Closing – deliver bonds and receive money

F. General Obligation Bonds for Non-controlled Project Proposed Timetable

Day 1	Board of Trustees meeting to adopt bond resolution and reimbursement resolution
Day 2	Publish notice of additional appropriation hearing of City/Town Council or County Council meeting
Day 2	Publish and post notice of determination (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 2	Publish notice of additional appropriation hearing at Library Board of Trustees meeting
Day 9	Publish notice of determination (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 12	City/Town Council or County Council meeting to approve bond issue
Day 14	Board of Trustees meeting to hold hearing on additional appropriation
Day 15	Publish bond sale notice
Day 29	Bond sale
Day 49	Closing – deliver bonds and receive money

G. Library Lease Financings Under IC 36-1-10 for Controlled Project

Basics

- A library is limited to borrowing directly one-third of its net assessed valuation times two percent. If the cost of the building project and financing will put the library over its debt limitation, a lease financing is used to fund the project.
- The library deeds the real estate on which the building is to be built, or in the case of a renovation project, the building to be improved, to the building corporation.
- The building corporation issues first mortgage bonds to finance the cost of construction.
- The building corporation leases the building to the library.
- The library pays lease rental to the building corporation in an amount which matches the debt service payments on the building corporation's bonds.

Procedures

An architect should be hired and begin to prepare plans and specifications.

The taxpayers have two different mechanisms to oppose projects: the petition/remonstrance process and the referendum process. Which process applies is determined by the size of the project and library's assessed valuation. See discussion above. One or the other applies, but not both.

Petition/remonstrance process

- The board of trustees holds two public hearings following notice and, after meeting, publishes notice of preliminary determination to enter into lease.
- Within 30 days after publication of the notice of determination, more than the lesser of 500 or 5% of owners of real property or voters may petition for application of petition/remonstrance process to project. Discuss with your bond counsel.
- If valid petition is filed, notice that the petition/ remonstrance process has been requested is published and mailed.
- Petitions in favor of project and remonstrances against project are circulated concurrently between 30 and 60 days after publication of notice that petition/remonstrance process has been requested.
- If more taxpayers or voters oppose project than support project, it may not be pursued for one year.

Referendum process

- The board of trustees holds two public hearings following notice and, after meeting, publishes notice of preliminary determination to enter into lease.
- Within 30 days after publication of the notice of determination, more than the lesser of 500 or 5% of owners of real property or voters may petition for application of the referendum. Discuss with bond counsel.
- Election is held; if more voters oppose project than support project, it may not be pursued for one year.
- The library which desires to lease a building must receive a petition signed by 50 or more taxpayers of the library district requesting such lease arrangement.
- The board of trustees should meet to accept the petition and determine, after an investigation, that the library project is needed.
- A not-for-profit corporation should be formed as the building corporation.
 - Board of trustees' members and employees may not serve on the building corporation.
 - Building corporations must abide by the open meeting law.
 - Building corporation members are often people in the community who are supportive of the library and would like to volunteer their time to assist in the financing of the project.
- The working group, which may include the library director, local attorney, financial advisor, bond counsel and architect (and construction manager, if applicable), will meet to develop a proposed budget for the financing.
 - This budget will be used to determine the term, rental payment dates and payment amount for the lease.
 - It is important that all members of the working group are comfortable with the budget because this information will be used by the financial advisor to determine the maximum lease rental amount and term.
- Board of trustees and building corporation approve form of lease and publish notice of hearing on lease.

- Town/City Council or County Council must approve borrowing.
- Board of trustees holds public hearing on lease to receive comments on whether the lease terms are fair and reasonable.
- Preliminary plans and specifications and the proposed lease must be available for inspection prior to the hearing.
- The board of trustees and building corporation execute the lease.
- Publish notice of execution of lease.
- Two professional appraisers prepare a joint appraisal of real estate to be sold to building corporation.
- If real estate was acquired by the library within the last three years, the amount the building corporation pays the library for the real estate may not be less than the original purchase price.
- Publish notice of receipt of construction bids.
- Receive and award construction bids to lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
- Publish bond sale notice (if a competitive sale is used).
- Bond Sale (this may be negotiated with an underwriter if the library chooses).
- Delivery of bonds and money – the closing.
- Bond counsel delivers opinion that lease is a valid obligation and that interest on bonds is tax-exempt.

H. Library Lease Financing Proposed Timetable

**** If no request for application of petition & remonstrance process or referendum ****

Day 1	Preliminary budget meeting
Day 2	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination hearing
Day 12	Board of Trustees meeting to hold first preliminary determination hearing
Day 13	Board of Trustees meeting to hold second preliminary determination hearing and adopt preliminary determination resolution and reimbursement resolution
Day 14	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination to enter into lease
Day 44	End of period to request application of petition and remonstrance process
Day 45-74	Circulate Taxpayers Petition (<i>if no application of petition and remonstrance process or referendum is filed</i>) and submit to Auditor for certification
Day 75	Form Building Corporation
Day 76	Building Corporation meeting to approve form of lease
Day 76	Board of Trustees meeting to receive taxpayers' petition, approve form of lease, proceeding under IC 36-1-10 and formation of Building Corporation
Day 77	Post and Publish notice of determination (<i>first publication</i>)

Day 77	City/Town Council or County Council meeting to approve borrowing
Day 78	Publish notice of hearing on Lease
Day 81	Publish notice of determination (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 111	Board of Trustees meeting to hold hearing on Lease
Day 112	Publish Notice of Execution of Lease
Day 140	Complete appraisal proceedings for sale of real estate
Day 141	Board of Trustees meeting to approve construction documents
Day 142	Publish notice of construction bids (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 149	Publish notice of construction bids (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 171	Receive construction bids
Day 172	Publish Bond Sale Notice
Day 178	Board of Trustees meeting to award construction bids and assign bids to Building Corporation
Day 178	Building Corporation meeting to approve borrowing and Trust Indenture, to deem Official Statement nearly final and accept assignment of construction bids
Day 185	Bond Sale
Day 199	Closing
Day 200	Commence Construction

I. Library Lease Financing Proposed Timetable – Petition/remonstrance Process

****If petition and remonstrance process applies and application petition is filed****

Day 1	Preliminary budget meeting
Day 2	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination hearing
Day 12	Library Board meeting to hold first preliminary determination hearing
Day 13	Library Board meeting to hold second preliminary determination hearing and adopt preliminary determination resolution and reimbursement resolution
Day 14	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination to enter into Lease
Day 43	Petition for application of petition and remonstrance process is filed with County Auditor
Day 58	Voter Registration Office/Auditor files certificate with Board of Trustees certifying petition requesting application of petition and remonstrance process
Day 60	Publish notice of applicability of petition and remonstrance process
Day 89	Voter Registration Office/Auditor issues petition and remonstrance forms
Day 90	Beginning of petition and remonstrance circulation
Day 120	End of petition and remonstrance period --file petitions and remonstrances with Voter Registration Office/County Auditor
Day 135	Voter Registration Office/Auditor certifies taxpaying/voter signatures on petitions and remonstrances to Board of Trustees

Day 136	Form Building Corporation
Day 137	Board of Trustees meeting to receive Auditor's certificate with the taxpayers petition and remonstrances; if petitioners have greater number, approve form of Lease, proceed under IC 36-1-10 and formation of Building Corporation
Day 137	Building Corporation meeting to approve form of lease
Day 138	Post and Publish notice of determination (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 138	City/Town Council or County Council meeting to approve borrowing
Day 139	Publish notice of hearing on Lease
Day 145	Publish notice of determination (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 169	Board of Trustees meeting to hold hearing on Lease; execute Lease
Day 173	Publish Notice of Execution of Lease
Day 200	Board of Trustees meeting to approve construction documents
Day 205	Publish notice of construction bids (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 212	Publish notice of construction bids (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 252	Receive construction bids
Day 253	Complete appraisal proceedings for sale of real estate
Day 259	Board of Trustees meeting to award construction bids and assign bids to Building Corporation
Day 261	Building Corporation meeting to approve borrowing and Trust Indenture, to deem Official Statement nearly final and accept assignment of construction bids
Day 262	Publish bond sale notice
Day 277	Bond Sale
Day 291	Closing
Day 292	Commence Construction

J. Library Lease Financing Proposed Timetable – Referendum

****If referendum applies and application petition is filed****

Day 1	Preliminary budget meeting
Day 2	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination hearing
Day 12	Library Board meeting to hold first preliminary determination hearing
Day 13	Library Board meeting to hold second preliminary determination hearing and adopt preliminary determination resolution and reimbursement resolution
Day 14	Publish and mail notice of preliminary determination to enter into Lease
Day 43	Petition for application of referendum is filed with County Auditor
Day 58	Voter Registration Office/Auditor files certificate with Board of Trustees certifying petition requesting referendum
Day 65	Library files Certification of Voter Registration Office and letter requesting question be placed on ballot with County Auditor
Day 79	County Auditor certifies question to County Election Board
Day 109	County Election Board places question on ballot of next scheduled election, or if no scheduled election within next six months, special election scheduled. Special

election to occur no sooner than 90 days nor later than 120 days after Auditor certifies the question

Day 200	Election
Day 207	Form Building Corporation
Day 207	Board of Trustees meeting to receive election results; if win approve form of Lease and formation of Building Corporation
Day 207	Building Corporation meeting to approve form of lease
Day 208	City/Town Council or County Council meeting to approve borrowing
Day 208	Post and publish notice of determination (<i>first publication</i>)
Day 210	Publish notice of hearing on Lease
Day 215	Publish notice of determination (<i>second publication</i>)
Day 237	Board of Trustees meeting to hold hearing on Lease; Execute Lease
Day 240	Publish Notice of Execution of Lease
Day 267	Board of Trustees meeting to approve construction documents
Day 270	Publish notice of construction bids (first publication)
Day 277	Publish notice of construction bids (second publication)
Day 300	Receive construction bids
Day 300	Complete appraisal proceedings for sale of real estate
Day 307	Board of Trustees meeting to award construction bids and assign bids to Building Corporation
Day 307	Building Corporation meeting to approve borrowing and Trust Indenture, to deem Official Statement nearly final and accept assignment of construction bids
Day 307	Publish bond sale notice
Day 321	Bond Sale
Day 335	Closing
Day 336	Commence Construction

K. The Role of the Building Corporation

A building corporation is formed during a lease financing to assist the library in constructing and financing a project which it could not do alone because of this limitation. In this way the building corporation acts as a conduit. It is important to stress to the members of the building corporation that their role is to assist the library with its building project.

From the building corporation's perspective, there are three major phases to a building project. During the first phase, the members of the building corporation will meet and organize, approve the form of the lease and approve the plans and specifications for the building developed by the architect selected by the library. The library will also approve the plans and specifications and the form of the lease and after a notice period, hold a hearing on the lease.

The second phase is the financing part of the project. The building corporation will meet and approve the issuance of bonds to finance the project, the trust indenture and the official statement, if applicable. The official statement is a document describing the building corporation, the library and the project and is used by the underwriter to market the bonds. During this phase,

the bonds are sold and a closing occurs. At the closing, a transcript of the proceedings of the library and the building corporation with closing certificates is assembled. The bonds are delivered to the underwriter in exchange for payment.

The third phase of the project is the construction of the project. During this phase, the architect and construction manager, if applicable, will typically present contractor invoices for payment to the Board of Library Trustees, who will approve such payment. The invoices are then submitted to the building corporation for approval. The invoices will be attached to an affidavit for payment signed by two officers of the building corporation for approval. The invoices will be attached to an affidavit for payment signed by two officers of the building corporation or its designated representative and submitted to and paid by the trustee out of bond proceeds.

The building corporation will also need to approve any change orders required during construction after such change orders have been recommended by the architect and construction manager, if applicable, and approved by the Board of Library Trustees. The building corporation will need to hold annual meetings and make all necessary filings to continue its existence. Typically, the building corporation will continue to exist until the bonds are paid off, but it will not be active unless market conditions make a refunding economically feasible.

As with any other type of corporation, the members do not have individual liability for debts or obligations of the corporation. IC 23-17-13-1(d) further states that “(a) director is not liable for an action taken as a director, or failure to take such action, unless: . . . the breach or failure to perform constitutes willful misconduct or recklessness.”

During phase two, as described above, there is a possibility of liability under certain Security and Exchange Commission rules designed to prevent fraud in the sale of securities. The financial advisor, local counsel and bond counsel will assist the building corporation in avoiding such liability. The Board of Library Trustees and building corporation members can also assist in avoiding liability by reviewing the Official Statement for accuracy and completeness.

The members of the building corporation are an important part of any lease financing, and a library should appreciate the members’ dedication to helping build a better library for the community. It is, however, important to emphasize to members of the building corporation that this building project is the library’s project before, during and after the involvement of the building corporation. If that point is understood and accepted by members of the building corporation, there should be no opportunity for tension between the library and the building corporation.

Bond Sale: Negotiated Versus Competitive

Bonds issued by a building corporation, in connection with a library lease financing pursuant to Indiana Code 36-1-10, may be issued using a competitive sale or by negotiating with an investment banker. Various factors should be considered in determining which type of sale is appropriate for a particular library's transaction. The financial advisor, based on his or her experience, will be able to make a recommendation; however, the ultimate decision is with the library.

With a competitive sale, a bond sale notice is published establishing a date or range of dates on which the building corporation will receive bids on its bonds. Generally, the financial advisor will supply the potential underwriters with maturity dates and amounts, either with the notice or just prior to the sale. The financial advisor will generate this schedule of maturity dates and amounts based upon estimated interest rates. The underwriter's bid will contain the interest rates for those maturity dates and amounts and the underwriter's discount. At the time of the sale, the building corporation will receive bids and, after the financial advisor reviews the bids, award the bonds to the underwriter offering the lowest interest cost. Many financial advisors believe that the building corporation will receive the best interest rates on its bonds at a competitive sale on the date of the sale because the competition will require the underwriters to offer the best interest rates possible on that day to win the bonds. Some libraries like competitive sales because it avoids the political problem of having to choose an underwriter.

With a negotiated sale, the library chooses an investment banker to underwrite the bonds. The library may use a financial advisor and an underwriter, if it desires, or it may use the investment banker as both financial advisor and underwriter. The underwriter will watch the bond market and choose a day to sell the bonds which it believes will generate the best interest rates. After the underwriter markets the bonds, the building corporation and the underwriter will execute a bond purchase contract, which locks in the interest rates.

Financial advisors may recommend to a library or a library may decide on its own, that a negotiated sale would have certain advantages in a particular transaction. The decision to use a negotiated sale is sometimes merely based on the personal preferences and prior experiences of the board of trustees involved. There are certain factors, however, that tend to suggest that a negotiated sale may be of some advantage.

If a bond issue is very large or if the interest rate markets are very volatile, it may be appropriate to negotiate the issue. With a large issue it becomes difficult for an individual underwriter to submit a bid and therefore the underwriter joins a syndicate of underwriters to submit one joint bid. If this happens, competition may be limited or eliminated because of the small number of bids received. Financial advisors seem to vary on what size of issue is too large to sell competitively.

There are times when a library is trying to control its debt service and tax rate and therefore a very deliberate amortization schedule is desired. For example, a library may have a new industry in its district that currently is receiving property tax abatement, but in ten years will embody a

large portion of the library's tax base. The financing can be structured in a way using capital appreciation bonds that will allow the debt service to be minimized for the first ten years of the issue until the industry comes on line. Capital appreciation bonds can only be accomplished with a negotiated sale. It is also possible, where a library is paying off other obligations (such as general obligation bonds or leases) over time, to structure the financing to achieve a relatively flat tax rate. Certain tax rate structuring will be more efficient with a negotiated sale.

Another scenario in which negotiated sales become very attractive is when the library has a story to tell. For example, a few years ago a major industry in a particular school corporation announced its closure the day before the school corporation had advertised to receive competitive bids on its bonds. The school corporation talked with an investment banker and explained the community's plans for dealing with the closure. The investment banker, on a negotiated basis, was able to sell the bonds by explaining the events to its potential customer.

Sometimes it is important for a library to sell the bonds as quickly as possible. For example, construction bids may be on the verge of expiring and the library wants to give notice to proceed as soon as possible. Often, negotiated sales can be accomplished more quickly because there is not the fifteen day advertisement requirement, as there is with a competitive sale.

The decision between a competitive bond sale and a negotiated bond sale is ultimately the library's decision. The financial advisor can provide the library with the various advantages and disadvantages for a particular transaction to assist in the decision.

M. Circuit Breaker Law

In the simplest terms, the circuit breaker tax credit enacted in the Indiana General Assembly puts a percentage cap on property taxes for certain taxpayers beginning with taxes payable in 2008. The percentage amount of the cap is based on the type of property.

Residential Homesteads – 1% of gross assessed valuation of the property

Rental property and Agriculture – 2% of gross assessed valuation of the property

Business – 3% of gross assessed valuation of the property

The impact of the circuit breaker credit could be minimal for some libraries, but for others in connection with borrowing it could result in downgrades of credit ratings and may prevent them from being able to sell bonds.

Each taxing unit's ability to generate income will be linked to others in the taxing district. Since circuit breaker losses are shared by all taxing entities in the district, if one entity issues bonds or increases its tax rates, it impacts the ability of other entities in the district to do the same.

N. In Conclusion

A library project (and related financing) does not have to be a painful experience. There will be anxious moments in every project, such as the minutes before construction bids are opened. There will also be times when it appears that the legal process takes forever to complete. But

with proper planning, good and open communication and the assistance of qualified, experienced professionals, the process and the end result can be very rewarding. Handouts in this chapter that can be found on websites:

Community Development Block Grant – <https://www.in.gov/ocra/cdbg/>

USDA Rural Development -<https://www.rd.usda.gov/>

USDA Rural Development-Housing Program-<https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-housing-service>

SUGGESTED STEPS FOR NEW OR REMODELED LIBRARY FACILITIES

This outline consists of the major steps to be considered in the planning and construction of new or remodeled library facilities. The various points are listed in the approximate sequence but need not be followed in this exact order. Since the decision concerning new or remodeled facilities is of prime importance, the points concerning this are listed in more detail than those of the remainder of the outline.

- I. Initial suggestion to build.
- II. Decision on suggestion to build.
 - A. Condition and adequacy of present facilities to meet present and future needs. Is the space for shelving, seating, and the staff becoming crowded?
 - B. Is rearrangement needed?
 1. Structure as a building.
 - a) *Is it generally sound?*
 - b) *Is the foundation solid and dry?*
 - c) *Is the heating and ventilating system adequate?*
 - d) *What is the condition of the wiring and plumbing?*
 - e) *Are the floors solid and level and will they hold the necessary weight for books, etc.?*
 - f) *Is the roof in good condition and does it drain well?*
 - g) *Does the structure meet building codes?*
 - C. Alternatives to a new building.
 1. Check the possibility of renovating the old building (as in II, A above)
 2. Determine the possibilities of placing an addition on the old building.
 - a) *Irregular floors between structures.*
 - b) *Bearing walls at place where structures are joined.*
 3. Cost per square foot for renovation and an addition may equal the cost per square foot for a new building.
 4. Non-assignable space in an old building may amount to as much as forty to fifty per cent.
 5. Renovation and addition should provide sufficient space for future activities and functions (this is determined by IV, the study of the library's community, and VII, the written building program).

- III. Designation of responsibilities for planning the building, and for conducting and supervising the various other activities in the construction.
 - A. Definition of various owner responsibilities to be assigned to individuals or groups in library, library's administration or governing body, and library's community.
 - B. Identification of responsibilities assigned by law, regulation, policy, tradition, or other predetermination.
 - C. Recognition of the existence of any special responsibilities arising from specific building project (e.g., interests of a donor or joint ownership of a facility).
 - D. Assessment of capability in existing organization for discharging planning, executory, and supervisory responsibilities.
 - E. Determination of need for consultants.
 - F. Consideration of the employment of a clerk of the works.
 - G. Identification and representation of appropriate individuals and groups in planning activity.
 - H. Determination of the organizational form of planning activity.
 - I. Written specification of responsibilities of various persons involved (e.g., architect, legal counsel, consultants, construction contractors, representative designated by owner to accept and approve plans and construction, and groups of individuals with other responsibilities on behalf of the owner.)
- IV. Study of library's community.
 - A. Characteristics of general population.
 - B. Projected changes in general population during the anticipated life of projected building as determined by owner.
 - C. Development plans for civil community.
 - D. General information about library's community.
 - E. Identification of present and future library needs of individuals and groups in community.
 - F. Other libraries and other recreational, cultural, informational, educational, and research activities and facilities in community.
 - G. Existing plans for area or regional library development.
 - H. Special library problems.
 - I. Observations and conclusions of any studies which may have been made about library or lack of library use in community.
- V. Survey of the library.
 - A. Assess the quantity and quality of the book and periodical collection.
 - B. Assess the quantity and quality of audio-visual materials.
 - C. Evaluate the services offered to decide what should be dropped, strengthened, or added.
 - D. Study the library staff for an adequate number of people and duties to be performed by each person.

- VI. Selection of architect, consultants, and others to be employed by owner.
 - A. Identification of necessary characteristics of architect, consultants, and others (e.g., clerk of the works and legal counsel).
 - B. Determination of method of selecting architect, consultants, and others.
 - C. Verification of competency of architect, consultants, and others being considered for employment.
 - D. Determination of basis for establishing fees and charges.
 - E. Provision for Architectural, consultant, and other services in the event those selected are not able to fulfill commitments.
 - F. Specification of architect who will design building if an architectural partnership or firm is employed.
 - G. Execution of contracts between owner and architect, consultants, and others selected.
- VII. Preparation for actual planning.
 - A. Literature search and reading on library and other building architecture, layout, and equipment.
 - B. Visits by planners to other libraries, appropriate other buildings, and library and non-library equipment displays.
 - C. Correspondence with other libraries.
 - D. Survey of governing body, administration, library staff, and library users for suggestions regarding facilities to be included in new library building.
- VIII. Preparation of building program statement.
 - A. Statement of library's history, organization, and policies.
 - B. Statement of library's philosophy.
 - C. Summary of the study of library's community.
 - D. Outline of library and non-library functions and activities to be included in building.
 - E. Indication of amount of funds available for planning, site acquisition, and construction.
 - F. Indication of aesthetic and general requirements of building (e.g., architectural style, if appropriate; entrance at grade; and application of standards of construction for use by physically handicapped).
 - G. Description of criteria for selecting site.
 - H. Reference to standards appropriate to owner's type of library and to library construction.
 - I. Indication of space requirements for each function and activity.
 - J. Indication of space and service relationships.
 - K. Complete list of features and equipment not included elsewhere (e.g., integrated works of art; display facilities; book returns; and provisions for heating, ventilating, and lighting) and their requirements.
 - L. Indication of provision for expansion.
 - M. Indication of the name of building.

- IX. Development and execution of financing plan.
 - A. Identification and study of possible sources of finance.
 - B. Selection of source or combination of sources which will provide adequate funds at the least cost of financing and debt service.
 - C. Crediting value of present mechanical and other equipment which can be used in new building.
 - D. Estimating total funds available for planning, site acquisition and construction.
 - E. Planning and executing funding campaign.
 - F. Consulting with legal counsel regarding financing.
 - G. Accepting funds, accounting, auditing, and other activities of financing responsibility.
- X. Survey, selection, and acquisition of site.
 - A. Survey or mapping of prospective sites showing key data.
 - B. Location with respect to residence, movement of members of library's community, and traffic patterns in community.
 - C. Accessibility by foot and conveyed traffic, both private and public.
 - D. Visual prominence sites would give to building.
 - E. Geology and geography (grade, size, shape, orientation, soil and ground conditions, drainage, and natural hazards, such as flooding and landslides).
 - F. Zoning, requirements of master plan, or building restrictions.
 - G. Availability and convenience of utilities required.
 - H. Relationship to location of activities allied with or related to library.
 - I. Neighborhood (e.g., sounds and smells, civic attitudes, personal safety, and fire and other hazards).
 - J. Public relations aspects.
 - K. Advice and assistance of legal counsel.
 - L. Fairness of price.
 - M. Existence of clear title and possession of deed.
- XI. Development and execution of publicity campaign.
 - A. Determination of objectives.
 - B. Coordination with library's general public relations program.
 - C. Establishment of publicity schedule, publicity budget allocations, and assignment of publicity responsibilities.
 - D. Selection and preparation of individuals, offices, groups, and media which will be used.
 - E. Preparation of plan to handle negative situations (e.g., strikes, accidents, and differences of opinion over site).
- XII. Preparation and approval of schematic designs.
 - A. Preparation of proposed floor layouts by architect.
 - B. Submission of a statement of probable costs of construction by architect or by cost estimator.

- C. Inspection, comparison with program requirements, and evaluation by governing body, administration, and planning team.
 - D. Revision of schematic design by architect.
 - E. Approval of schematic design by owner's designated representative.
- XIII. Determination of built-in and other equipment requiring special consideration in construction.
- A. Identification of those built-in and other items which will require special consideration.
 - B. Assurance that architect understands any items with which he may not be familiar.
 - C. Preparation of specifications by architect.
 - D. Identification of prospective suppliers and estimation of costs by architect or by cost estimator.
- XIV. Preparation and approval of preliminary drawings and outline specifications.
- A. Preparation by the architect of detailed drawings, elevations, and other drawings.
 - B. Preparation by architect of outline specifications for materials; type of structure; and mechanical, electrical, and other systems.
 - C. Submission by the architect or cost estimator of a revised statement of probable costs of construction.
 - D. Inspection, comparison with program requirements, and evaluation by governing body, administration, and planning team.
 - E. Revision by architect of preliminary drawings and outline specifications.
 - F. Approval by owner's designated representative of preliminary drawings and outline specifications.
- XV. Preparation and approval of working drawings and detailed specifications.
- A. Preparation by architect of working drawings, including detail drawings of architectural, structural, and mechanical work, and from which specifications for bids are prepared.
 - B. Inspection, comparison with program requirements, and evaluation by governing body, administration, and planning team.
 - C. Revision by architect of working drawings.
 - D. Preparation by architect of detailed specifications.
 - E. Submission by the architect or cost estimator of revised statement of probable costs of construction.
 - F. Acceptance in writing by owner's designated representative of final drawings, incorporating indicated changes or modifications, and of specifications.
 - G. Preparation of construction documents.
- XVI. Selection and specification writing for movable furniture and equipment.

- A. Compilation by planning team of list giving name and quantity of all movable furniture and equipment to be purchased.
 - B. Writing of specifications for movable furniture and equipment by architect, librarian, or consultant.
- XVII. Preparation of contract documents, and advertisement and receipt of bids.
- A. Identification of purchases of construction, mechanical equipment, and built-in and movable furniture and equipment to be made by bid and those to be made by negotiated purchase.
 - B. Preparation of bid documents.
 - C. Consultation with library's legal counsel on purchase requirements, bid documents, and bid forms and procedures.
 - D. Negotiation of purchase of those items not subject to purchase by bid.
 - E. Determining schedule and time and place of bid opening.
 - F. Advertising invitation to bid.
 - G. Receiving bids.
 - H. Disqualification of bids not received in accordance with invitation specifications.
- XVIII. Planning ground-breaking ceremony.
- XIX. Award of contracts or confirmation of purchase, signing of contracts, and establishment of construction and delivery schedules.
- A. Opening bids.
 - B. Reviewing bids for compliance with bid procedure and for compliance with specifications.
 - C. Comparing prices, conditions of delivery, and other details.
 - D. Investigating performance record of contractors submitting bids.
 - E. Awarding and signing contracts and confirming negotiated purchases.
 - F. Reviewing contracts and negotiated purchases for legal compliances.
 - G. Determining tentative construction delivery, and other schedules not specified in contracts.
- XX. Conducting in-construction activities.
- A. Holding ground-breaking ceremonies.
 - B. Continually inspecting work to assure that the construction agrees with the working drawings and specifications.
 - C. Providing delivery access to site, unloading areas, and storage facilities for supplies, materials, and equipment which must be held before use.
 - D. Handling change orders.
 - E. Providing for working temperature in cold weather.
 - F. Providing security from pilferage, vandalism, personal injury, and property damage for property during construction.
 - G. Inspection and certifying work completed and for payment to contractors.
 - H. Receiving and inspecting equipment and furniture delivered to owner.

- I. Paying architect, consultants, vendors, contractors, and others according to schedules as construction is completed and as equipment and supplies are delivered and accepted.
 - J. Preparing list of significant errors, omissions, defects, and deficiencies to be corrected by contractor before owner's final payment.
- XXI. Planning for post-construction activities and procedures.
- A. Determining increased staff requirements, and recruiting and training additional staff.
 - B. Determining and arranging for the provision of new library materials required to be available on the opening of new building as a result of new or reorganized services.
 - C. Developing new and revised rules and regulations necessitated by the move into new building and planning for publication of revised rules and regulations.
 - D. Planning for the provision of increased funds which may be required for added staff, service contracts for new equipment, etc. required by new building.
 - E. Planning movement of materials, equipment, and furniture from old to new building.
- XXII. Final inspection and acceptance of the new building.
- A. Final inspection of building by architect, contractor, and representative of the owner.
 - B. Preparation of list of unsatisfactory and incomplete work.
 - C. Correction of errors and completion of the work by the contractor.
 - D. Acceptance of building and final payments made to the architect, contractors, and others to whom payments are due.
- XXIII. Movement to new building.
- XXIV. Post-acceptance activities.
- A. Shakedown period for building, equipment, and staff, after acceptance and before opening to the public.
 - B. Publication and distribution of guides, new policies, rules, and regulations for new building.
 - C. Detection and solution of construction problems not noted before acceptance of building.

[For the most recent data on Indiana Public Library Facilities and Construction Status see [Table 13](#) and [Table 13s](#) of the 2024 Indiana Public Library Statistics at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/plstats/2024-statistics/>.]



Chapter 17

PUBLIC PURCHASES, PURCHASE OF LAND OR STRUCTURES AND INVENTORY OF FIXED ASSETS

This content is found on the Indiana State Board of Accounts website. The website for Libraries is found here <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>. Choose the drop down menu under **Indiana Codes**, then **Public Purchasing Law**. There you will find the definitions and corresponding Indiana Codes.

Libraries are subject to the Public Purchasing Law IC 5-22.

General Rules

The Public Purchasing Law, [IC 5-22](#), applies to every expenditure of public funds by a governmental body to purchase equipment, goods, or materials, unless specifically exempted by law, [IC 5-22-1-1](#).

If the item to be purchased (equipment, goods, or materials, a “supply”, [IC 5-22-2-38](#)) has a cost equal to or above \$150,000, then the purchasing agent must follow the competitive bidding procedures of [IC 5-22-7](#).

If the item to be purchased costs less than \$50,000, then the purchasing agent may purchase in accordance with the small purchase policies established by the purchasing agency or under rules adopted by the governmental body, [IC 5-22-8-2](#).

If the item to be purchased costs between \$50,000 and \$150,000, the purchasing agent may purchase supplies by inviting quotes from at least three (3) persons known to deal in the supplies to be purchased, [IC 5-22-8-3](#).

Purchases and purchase requirements may not be artificially divided so as to constitute a small purchase under [IC 5-22-8](#), [IC 5-22-8-1\(b\)](#).

A governmental body may adopt rules to regulate purchases of the governmental body. [IC 5-22-3-3](#)

Small Purchase Policy

For example of small purchasing policy, governing those items costing less than \$50,000, see the Public Library Policies page at <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/public-library-policies/>. Purchasing has sample policies.

Special Purchasing Methods

The website for Libraries is found here <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>. Choose the drop down menu under **Indiana Codes** then **Public Purchasing Law** and locate **Special Purchasing Methods**. Of particular interest to public libraries are auctions, IC 5-22-10-6. Under the heading **Other Special Purchasing Situations** are online reverse auctions, IC 5-22-7.5 (e.g. eBay etc.).

Public purchases less than \$50,000 may be made in accordance with the local purchase policy. Also, special purchasing methods are contained in IC 5-22-10. Specifically IC 5-22-10-4 deals with emergency conditions; and IC 5-22-10-9 is entitled “purchasing method impairs functioning of the agency.”

Special Savings to Governmental Body IC 5-22-10-5

A purchasing agent may make a special purchase when there exists a unique opportunity to obtain supplies or services at a substantial savings to the governmental body.

Emergency Purchases

IC 5-22-10-4 Emergency conditions

Sec. 4. (a) A purchasing agent may make a special purchase when there exists, under emergency conditions, a threat to public health, welfare, or safety.

(b) The governor’s security council established by IC 10-19-8.1-2 may make a purchase under this section to preserve security or act in an emergency as determined by the governor.

Purchase of Land or Structures

For information on purchase of land or structures go to <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>. Choose the drop down menu under **Indiana Codes** then **Purchase of Land or Structures**. Here you will find the Indiana Code governing these purchases.

Capital Assets Ledger – General Form No. 369

This form is an account for all capital assets owned by the library. It is used to record additions and deletions in capital assets owned by the library. A complete inventory should be taken at least once every two (2) years for good internal control and for verifying account balances carried in the accounting records.

The Capital Assets Ledger, General Form No. 369, can be found in the State Board of Accounts manual that is now on the web; it can be viewed at: <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>. Under **Uniform Compliance Guidelines** select Manuals from drop down menu and see Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual. To find the ledger select “Appendix.”

Public libraries set (by resolution) the threshold amount in determining which items are recorded.



Chapter 18

PUBLIC WORKS LAW

This content is found on the Indiana State Board of Accounts website. The website for Libraries is found here <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>. Choose the drop down menu for **Indiana Codes** then **Public Works Law**.

General Rules:

Projects estimated to cost at least \$300,000, [IC 36-1-12-4](#): When the cost of a public work is estimated to be at least \$300,000, the board shall comply with the procedure set forth in [IC 36-1-12-4](#) including but not limited to the preparation of plans and specifications, filing such in a location accessible to the public, and publishing notice of the public work and the date for the meeting to receive bids on the project. The board shall hold a meeting for receiving bids that is open to the public. At such meeting, bids shall be opened, read aloud, and the board shall award the contract to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder or reject all bids. See [IC 36-1-12-4](#) for additional details.

The political subdivision or agency shall require a bond or a certified check to be filed with each bid by a bidder in the amount determined and specified by the board in the notice of the letting if the cost of the public work is estimated to be more than \$200,000; and may require a bond or a certified check to be filed with each bid by a bidder in the amount determined and specified by the board in the notice of the letting if the cost of the public work is estimated to be not more than \$200,000. Bond requirements are set forth in [IC 36-1-12-4.5](#).

Except as provided in [IC 36-1-12-6\(b\), \(c\)](#) (use of bonds to finance construction), the board shall award the contract and shall provide the successful bidder with written notice to proceed within 60 days after the date on which bids are opened. If the successful bidder elects to reject the contract and withdraw its bid, notice of that election must be given to the board in writing within 15 days of the 60 day expiration date or any other extension date, [IC 36-1-12-6](#).

Projects estimated to cost between \$50,000 and \$300,000, [IC 36-1-12-4.7](#): Whenever a public work project is estimated to cost at least \$50,000 and less than \$300,000, the board shall invite quotes from at least 3 persons known to deal in the class of work proposed to be done by mailing them a notice stating that plans and specifications are on file in a specified office. The board shall hold a meeting for receiving quotes that must be open to the public. All quotes received shall be opened publicly and read aloud at the time and place designated and not before. The board shall award the contract for the public work to the lowest responsible and responsive quoter. The board may reject all quotes submitted. See [IC 36-1-12-4.7](#) for additional details.

Projects estimated to cost less than \$50,000, [IC 36-1-12-5](#): A board may proceed under [IC 36-1-12-4](#) or under the following procedure: The board shall invite quotes from at least 3 persons known to deal in the class of work proposed.

The meeting for receiving quotes must be open to the public. All quotes received shall be opened publicly and read aloud at the time and place designated and not before. The board shall award the contract for the public work to the lowest responsible and responsive quoter. The board may reject all quotes submitted.

If the board rejects all quotes, the board may negotiate and enter into agreements for the work in the open market without inviting or receiving quotes provided the board establishes in writing the reasons for rejecting the quotes. See [IC 36-1-12-5](#) for additional details.

Prohibition Against Dividing Project

Prohibition against dividing project, [IC 36-1-12-19](#): The cost of a single public work project may not be divided into 2 or more projects for the purpose of avoiding the requirement to solicit bids. A bidder or quoter or a person who is a party to a public work contract who knowingly violates this law commits a Class A infraction and may not be a party to or benefit from any contract for two 2 years from the date of the conviction. Any board member or officer of a political subdivision who knowingly violates this law commits a Class A infraction.

The cost of a public work project includes the cost of materials, labor, equipment rental, and all other expenses incidental to the performance of the project.

Contract void, [IC 36-1-12-16](#): A contract for public work by a political subdivision or agency is void if it is not let in accordance with [IC 36-1-12](#).

In all cases please consult current statutes for up to date information.



Chapter 19

Friends and Foundations

Friends of the Library

- Every library can benefit from friends.
- Approximately two-thirds of Indiana's public libraries had an active Friends group.
- The Friends of the Library organization is the right arm of the library.
- The Friends can have fund raising campaigns, book sales, etc. to help with the needs of the library beyond what the library can do, either financially or legally.
- Friends groups can buy incentives for summer reading programs, food as a drawing card for teen programs, or recognition programs for volunteers and staff. The list goes on and on. It is only limited by the imaginations of the Friends members and the funding they have to develop and carry out the dreams of the library.
- Friends also help the library as volunteers, advocates and lobbyists.

Working with your Friends

1. How to Organize a Friends Group

- Determine the purpose of and need for the group. This should be done with the director and a small core of concerned citizens.
- Select a steering committee to reflect your community and the needs of the group. It is important to have access to an attorney, public relations and advertising talent, and high-profile leaders.
- Optional- Join ALA's United for Libraries: <https://www.ala.org/united/>
- Work on obtaining Federal tax-exempt status [501(c)(3)]. Here is some general information about the 501(c)(3) designation.
 - [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/501\(c\)_organization](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/501(c)_organization)
 - <https://www.501c3.org/what-is-a-501c3/>
- The following IRS URLs will provide helpful information.
 - <https://www.irs.gov/charities-non-profits/charitable-organizations>
 - <https://www.irs.gov/publications/p557>
- State tax-exempt status at
 - <https://www.in.gov/sos/business/division-forms/business-forms/>

- Many organizations use a lawyer's services. The 501(c)(3) designation is required so that
 1. The Friends group can legally sell items donated to your organization by the library [IC 36-12-3-5(c)]; and
 2. When the Friends group collects dues or donations, they will be tax-deductible. A tax advisor can furnish more guidance.
- At the same time, work on a constitution and by-laws.
- Define your dues structure and membership categories.
- Create and publish a membership brochure or website.
- Begin the publicity campaign in your community. Be sure to involve elected officials, trustees, and other interested parties.
- Determine a tentative schedule for the first year, in order to involve new members on committees as soon as they join.
- If fund raising is important, have a campaign in place and set goals. People like to know where their money is going.
- Set the opening meeting. Plan the program carefully. Have a brief agenda for the first annual meeting.
- Develop a long-range plan for Friends. Re-evaluate after the first year.

2. Formal Operating Agreement Between the Friends and the Library

The relationship between Friends and the library can be doomed by misunderstandings about how money and time of the Friends group is spent. Establish a good working relationship to continue to keep members of the Friends group and the library in the loop. A Friends executive board member should always attend a library board meeting; and the library director or an appointed designee should attend Friends executive board meetings. In addition, the Friends should be invited to participate in the library's planning process. Being part of the process, understanding the library goals allows the friends to align with those of the library helping reduce conflicts on how resources are employed.

Work out how and who will make decisions regarding the friends' efforts. Ideally it would be a mutual agreement. Ultimately, the authority to accept or reject a gift to the library belongs to the library administration. Perhaps organize an annual meeting to make known the library's wish list with priority order and justification for the request. Of course, the Friends have the authority to determine what areas of the wish list to support.

Consider the following for the operating agreement:

- How will the Friends be incorporated into the library's planning process?
- Are friends authorized to spend their funds on organizations, agencies, programs or projects that are not directly linked to the library? If so, under what conditions? Include this in the mission and bylaws of the Friends group. Sometimes spending on other items can be a point of contention.
- What support will the library give to the friends in terms of publicity, mailings, labor for book sale, space for book sale, office space, office staff support, etc.

- Will the friends engage in advocacy campaigns on behalf of the library? If so, who is involved in the design and message of those campaigns?
- Does the Friends have a role or authority for developing and implementing programs?

A sample Memorandum of Understanding is available at the United for Libraries' website at: <https://www.ala.org/united/friends/orgtools>.

3. How to Revitalize Your Friends Group

- Define problem areas for group (or board of directors). Consider reaching out to current or former directors or former friends.
- Throw a party for members and past members only. It should be fun, with refreshments and music. Use any reason for the party: holiday, author, recognition, social evening. Consider holding the party off-site.
- Delegate responsibilities to ensure attendance. Divide up roles so various people will be responsible for bringing food and necessary articles.
- Send out pre-event and post-event publicity with names and photos. Make the Friends look like a fun and meaningful group.
- Reevaluate your goals and objectives with the information you should now have.
 - Did you have too broad a mission?
 - Were you stressing fund-raising to the neglect of other activities?
- Reorganize the board of directors, adding positions and breaking down responsibilities so that individuals do not have too great a burden. Enlarge committees if appropriate.
- Review benefits of membership, making sure they are in line with what your community expects.
- Review communications to members; are they being kept informed? Are you taking advantage of the materials United for Libraries provides?
- Consider enrolling of new members as a year-round effort, not limited to a certain period. Be sure brochures are available at every event, at the library desk, and on the library's website.
- Be sure to appreciate and recognize efforts of every magnitude. Recognition is of primary importance to volunteers.

Sales (Library / Friends Group)

According to **IC 36-12-3-5**, the library board may sell, exchange, or otherwise dispose of real property and personal property no longer needed for library purposes in accordance with IC 36-1-11 and IC 5-22.

The library board may transfer personal property no longer needed for library purposes for no compensation or a nominal fee to an Indiana nonprofit library organization that is (1) tax exempt, and (2) organized and operated for the exclusive benefit of the library disposing of the property, without complying with IC 36-1-11 or IC 5-22. (This would be the library's 501(c)(3) Friends group)

The library board may accept gifts of real or personal property and hold, mortgage, lease, or sell the property as directed by the terms of the grant, gift, bequest, or devise, when the action is in the interest of the public library.

In order to be eligible to receive personal property from the library, the Friends of the Library must:

- (a) be registered with the Indiana Secretary of State as a nonprofit corporation;
- (b) obtain Employee Identification Number (EIN) (even if there will be no employees);
- (c) obtain tax-exempt status under Internal Revenue Code Section 501(c)(3); and
- (d) obtain state sales tax exemption.

Sales of merchandise by a Library

See Sales Tax Bulletin #4 (link provided below)

Sales by state and local agencies are tax exempt unless the sale involves a "proprietary" (nontraditional) activity. According to the Indiana Department of Revenue (IDOR), "an activity is proprietary when it is not necessary in the performance of a library's governmental function of lending books, providing reference materials, providing access to the internet...etc." and when it is an activity competing with the private sector.

According to IDOR, examples of taxable sales are sales of USB drives, book bags or bookmarks, sales of books if the books were purchased for resale and not for the library's exempt function of loaning books to patrons, etc.

According to IDOR, examples of non-taxable "sales" are library card fees, debt collection fees, printing and copying fees, penalties and fines, sales of books originally purchased and used by the library for lending to patrons, etc.

Sales by the Friends Group – More than 30 days is OK, but not more than \$20,000/year

See Sales Tax Bulletin #10 (link provided below)

As of July 1, 2022, the “30 day limit” on sales by qualified nonprofit organizations has been repealed. Instead, there is now a limit on sales an organization can make, which is \$20,000/year.

There is a sales tax exemption for sales of the following property by a public library (or a charitable organization formed to support a public library): (1) Items in the library's circulated and publicly available collections, including items from the library's holdings. (2) Items that would typically be included in the library's circulated and publicly available collections and that are donated by individuals or organizations to a public library (or to a charitable organization formed to support a public library). This means that sales of qualifying items (used books, CDs, DVDs, etc.) are not subject to the collection of sales tax even if the library or library's Friends group engages in sales of these items for more than 30 days in a calendar year. Other, non-qualifying items would be subject to sales tax.

All organizations required to collect sales tax must register with the Department of Revenue and get a Retail Merchant Certificate. They also must register as nonprofit organizations. An organization can register with the department for sales tax, county innkeepers' tax, and food and beverage tax by visiting the State of Indiana's INBiz website, which allows businesses to register with multiple state agencies, at <https://inbiz.in.gov>. The nonrefundable application fee for a Retail Merchant's Certificate is \$25.

A Friends group will need to report to IDOR annually, quarterly or monthly depending on how much sales tax the group estimates on the BT-1 that it will collect. Generally, a 12-month/year business operation will report and pay sales tax monthly.

Please ensure that any sales or funds handled on behalf of your Friends group are incorporated in the library's internal controls.

Resources for additional information:

- **Sales Tax Bulletin #4** Sales to and by Indiana State and Local Governments and the United States Government and Its Agencies <https://www.in.gov/dor/files/sib04.pdf>
- **Sales Tax Bulletin #10** Application of Sales Tax to Nonprofit Organizations <https://www.in.gov/dor/files/sib10.pdf>
- **Indiana Department of Revenue (IDOR)** <https://www.in.gov/dor/>
Sales Tax: (317) 233-4015

Please check with IDOR or your library's attorney if further information is needed.

Resources for Friends

1. Indiana Library Federation (ILF)

<https://www.ilfonline.org/>

- Indiana Library Federation leads, educates and advocates to advance library services for the benefit of Indiana residents.
- While the Friends of Indiana Libraries (FOIL) division is not currently active, Friends groups may join ILF to support Indiana Libraries and receive access to the information shared for a reduced annual fee.

2. United for Libraries

<https://www.ala.org/united/>

859 W. Lancaster Ave., Unit 2-1

Bryn Mawr, PA 19010

(800) 545-2433, ext. 2161

(312) 280-2161

united@ala.org

- The mission of United for Libraries is to support citizens who govern, promote, advocate, and fundraise for all types of libraries.
- United for Libraries has the specific responsibility for:
 - Educating through a continuing and comprehensive program for library Trustees to enable them to discharge their responsibilities in a manner best fitted to benefit the public and the libraries they represent.
 - Encouraging and assisting the formation of and development of Friends of Library groups and Library Foundations.
 - Providing a means for Trustees to have access to information and ideas that will prove useful to them in the governance of their libraries.
 - Providing Friends of Library groups and Library Foundations access to information and ideas that will prove useful to them in fundraising, library promotion and the operation of their organizations.
 - Promoting strong state and regional Trustee and Friends of Library organizations.
 - Providing to all who value libraries the materials and support they need to be effective advocates for their libraries on the local, state and national levels.
 - Making the public aware of the existence of formalized citizen groups such as Trustees, Friends of Library groups and Library Foundations and the services they perform to encourage and develop expanded citizen participation in the support of libraries across the country.

Public Library Foundations

Providing revenues to the library to enhance services is the most direct and observable activity of a library foundation, but a foundation has other advantages. As of 2014, only about one in nine public libraries in Indiana had a foundation.

1. Benefits of a Library Foundation

- A foundation can give the library alternatives it usually does not have in its budget structure. Sometimes during a tightly budgeted fiscal year an unplanned opportunity or necessary expense presents itself. A budget has little flexibility, but the foundation may have resources to meet the unforeseen need.
- Many public libraries are limited in the amount of reserve or building funds they can accumulate. A foundation can be used for this purpose without interfering with annual budget proposals or negotiations.
- Another more subtle benefit is that people seem to have confidence in foundations. The word itself provides feelings of safety and security. So does the word “library.” When the two words are used together, and a list of prominent citizens who serve as board members and manage the foundation is added, potential contributors are convinced and willing to give support.

2. Forming a Foundation

Before taking the legal steps to actually organize or establish a foundation for a public library, it is wise to take time to do some planning, decision making and educating.

- The success of a foundation hinges on the performance of the library in the community, the support of the staff and board of trustees for a foundation, and the careful choice of persons to serve as the board of the foundation.
- In addition to acceptance of the concept, the library should identify its roles and develop a mission statement and strategic plan.
- A long-range plan can help identify library needs and provide a sense of purpose to the foundation.
- Many libraries choose to start an account in a community foundation.

3. Choosing a Board

- It is essential that foundation board members be influential residents of the community, able to garner financial support from their contacts and from business and industry, able to personally give financial support, and able to command respect for the library.
- The board should represent a good cross-section of the community.
- Another group to consider is the local Friends of the Library. If an active group exists in the community, consider whether the foundation should be created by the Friends with strong Friends membership on the foundation board, or whether the foundation would function better as an independent association. At least consider appointment of a Friends member to the Foundation Board, along with other civic groups with strong ties to the library.

4. Organizational Meeting

- Once a list of potential foundation board members is selected, it is time to invite them to an organizational meeting. This is a vital moment in the life and success of a foundation.
- First impressions last.
- Outline the needs of the library, as well as the role a foundation and its board can play in fulfilling those needs.
- Be prepared for questions about the library and the perceived need for and value of the foundation.
- Point out how valuable this coalition would be to the community.
- Before they leave, try to gain a commitment from each individual to serve on the foundation board.

5. Articles of Incorporation

Articles of Incorporation should be brief and contain only the most essential facts about the organization. These would include:

- Name of corporation
- Duration of the corporation
- Purpose of the corporation
- Address of the corporation
- Management of the corporation
- Name of the registered agent
- Names and addresses of the initial board
- Hold harmless clause (for protection for board members)
- Provision of distribution of assets upon dissolution

6. Bylaws

Bylaws are the guidelines and procedures under which the foundation will operate. They include:

- Location of corporation
- Members
- Meetings
- Board of directors
- Officers
- Executive director
- Committees
- Fiscal year
- Dues
- Books and records
- Contracts, loans, check and deposits
- Dissolution
- Amendments

- Rules of order
- Waiver of notice
- Indemnification

7. Applying for Tax Exempt Status

- Once the organization has incorporated with the state, received an employer identification number, and adopted bylaws, it is ready to file for recognition of exemption from federal income tax.
- The magic number at this point is 501(c)(3). Contact the local IRS center for the appropriate forms to complete.
- The forms can be completed while waiting for certification from the state and should be done by or reviewed by an attorney.
- The form asks the following:
 - Signature of authorized person
 - Employer identification number
 - Previous tax returns
 - Balance sheet of receipts and expenditures for current and preceding three years or a proposed two year budget
 - Description of anticipated activities
 - Articles of incorporation
 - Bylaws

8. Announcing the Foundation to the Public

Any time after adopting the bylaws, the new foundation may declare its existence and begin receiving contributions.

- The announcement to the public should be planned carefully. All persons involved in the foundation must be committed to the protection of the library's tax support.
- When a necessary and visible item is purchased for the library, the publicity surrounding its arrival can be used as a vehicle to acquaint people with the foundation.
- Each new public library foundation needs to find its own appropriate way of "going public."

9. Funding a Foundation

A new library foundation needs money. There are various methods of encouraging contributions:

- Deferred giving
- Endowment fund drives
- Direct mail
- Special events
- Raffles
- ...Any other creative fund-raising idea that is legal!

Other resources:

- List of Indiana Libraries with Friends and Foundations (updated 2015):
 - https://www.in.gov/library/files/AR_2014_Supplemental_Questions_Friends_Foundations_and_Outreach.xls
- Indiana Nonprofits Project: <https://nonprofit.indiana.edu/>
- Serve Indiana: <https://www.in.gov/serveindiana/resources-and-trainings/>
- Indiana Nonprofit Database
 - <https://www.stats.indiana.edu/nonprofit/inp.aspx>

Appendix A: Contact Directory

Library Contacts at Indiana State Library	
Indiana State Library	https://www.in.gov/library/ (317) 232-3675 Toll free (866) 683-0008
Indiana Historical Bureau (State Marker Program)	https://www.in.gov/history/ (317) 232-2535
State Data Center/Census	(317) 232-3733
Director's Office	(317) 232-3692
Genealogy	(317) 232-3689
Indiana Division	(317) 232-3670
Reference and Government Services	(317) 232-3678 (800) 683-0008
Talking Books & Braille	(317) 232-6384
Library Development Office	Toll free (800) 451-6028 (317) 232-3697 Fax (317) 232-0002 statewideservices@library.in.gov
Public Library Consultants: Hayley Trefun (Budgets, E-Rate) Angela Fox (LSTA, Annual Report)	(317) 232-1938 (317) 234-6550
Indiana Share Leigh Anne Johnson, Resource Sharing Coordinator Abby Asher, Interlibrary Loan Specialist	https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ishare/ share@library.in.gov
InfoExpress: Leigh Anne Johnson, Resource Sharing Coordinator	1(877) 835-0014 infoexpress@library.in.gov

Library Contacts at Indiana State Library (continued)	
Professional Development Office	Toll free (800) 451-6028 (317) 232-3697 Fax (317) 232-0002 statewideservices@library.in.gov
Evergreen Indiana	Courtney Brown, cobrown@library.in.gov (317) 234-3691
Certification	Diana Doore ddoore@library.in.gov (317) 234-6217
Children's Services Consultant	Beth Yates byates@library.in.gov (317) 517-1738
Collaborative Summer Library Program	https://www.csllpreads.org/
Storytime and Book Club Kits	https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/kits/
Public Library Directory	https://www.in.gov/library/directory-of-indiana-libraries/pldirectory/
Public Library Statistics	https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/plstats/
State Agency Contacts	
Department of Local Government and Finance	
Budget Field Representatives	Find your representative at https://www.in.gov/dlhf/files/maps/Field-Rep-Map-Budget.pdf
Gateway	gateway@dlhf.in.gov (317) 232-3777
Additional Appropriations	Submit through Gateway

State Agency Contacts	
State Department of Workforce Development	
Employer Handbook Unemployment Insurance	https://www.in.gov/dwd/files/Employer_Handbook.pdf
DWD Contact Information General	(800) 891-6499
State Board of Accounts	
Main Office	libraries@sboa.in.gov https://www.in.gov/sboa/ (317) 232-2507
Accounting & Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual for Libraries	https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/
Indiana Archives and Records Administration (IARA)	https://www.in.gov/iara/
Retention & Disposition of Public Records	https://www.in.gov/iara/divisions/records- management/records-retention-schedules/
Indiana Bond Bank	https://inbondbank.com/ (317) 233-0888
Indiana Board of Depositories	https://www.in.gov/tos/deposit/ (317) 232-5257
List of approved depositories	https://www.in.gov/tos/deposit/indiana-approved- depositories-and-how-to-apply/
Indiana Department of Labor	https://www.in.gov/dol/ (317) 232-2655 Contact form: https://www.in.gov/dol/about-the- department-of-labor/contact-the-idol/
Indiana Department of Revenue	https://www.in.gov/dor/
Indiana State Department of Health	https://www.in.gov/health/ (317) 233-1325 Contact form: https://in.accessgov.com/health/Forms/Page/health/idoh- contact-form/0

State Agency Contacts	
Public Access Counselor	https://www.in.gov/pac/ (317) 234-0906
Counselor	(800) 228-6013
Open Door Law Handbook	https://www.in.gov/pac/files/pac-handbook.pdf
Indiana Public Retirement System (INPRS) -Public Employment Retirement Fund (PERF)	https://www.in.gov/inprs/ (844) GO-INPRS
State of Indiana Deferred Compensation Plan	https://www.in.gov/comptroller/hoosierstart/index.html
Other Important Contacts	
American Library Association	https://www.ala.org/ (800) 545-2433
Association for Rural and Small Libraries (ARSL)	https://www.arsl.org/
Zayo Help Desk Support (formerly ENA)	(888) 612-2880 support@ena.com https://zayoeducation.com/contact/
Internal Revenue Service	Government entities can request a governmental information letter by calling 1-877-829-5500 https://www.irs.gov/
Dolly Parton's Imagination Library of Indiana	Katie Mullins- Community Engagement Coordinator (463) 900-7772 kmullins@in.imaginationlibrary.com
Provider of Prescribed Forms:	
A.E. Boyce, Muncie, Indiana https://www.boycesystems.com/	

2026 Indiana Public Library Directors Contact Information (As of 7/31/2026)

Library	Director Name	Email
Adams County Public Library	Kelly Ehinger	ehinger@apls.lib.in.us
Akron Carnegie Public Library	Janet Hawley	Akronadm@akron.lib.in.us
Alexandria-Monroe Public Library	Rachael Neese	rneese@alexlibrary.net
Alexandrian Public Library	Marissa Priddis	theloudlibrarian@yahoo.com
Allen County Public Library	Susan Baier	sbaier@acpl.lib.in.us
Anderson Public Library	Edra Waterman	ewaterman@andersonlibrary.net
Andrews-Dallas Township Public Library	Laura Kelsey	andrewsdirector@gmail.com
Argos Public Library	Lucas Carter	lcarter@argospubliclibrary.com
Attica Public Library	Brittany Hays	a.library@comcast.net
Aurora Public Library District	Leslie Sutherlin	lsutherlin@eapld.org
Avon-Washington Township Public Library	Laurel Setser	lsetser@avonlibrary.net
Bartholomew County Public Library	Vanessa Martin, Interim Director	vmartin@mybcpl.org
Batesville Memorial Public Library	Kim Porter	director@ebatesville.com
Bedford Public Library	Nathan Watson	nwatson@bedlib.com
Bell Memorial Public Library	Ashley Mojica	amojica@bell.lib.in.us
Benton County Public Library	Amanda Tockert	director@benton.lib.in.us
Berne Public Library	Kristen Dee	director@bernepl.com
Bicknell-Vigo Township Public Library	Caleb Sydow	csydow@bicknell-vigo.lib.in.us
Bloomfield-Eastern Greene County Public Library	Jessica McKamey	director@bloomfield.lib.in.us
Boonville-Warrick County Public Library	Brooke Bolton	bbolton@boonvillelib.org
Boswell-Grant Township Public Library	Marie Brown	boswelllib@hotmail.com
Bourbon Public Library	Nicholas Treber	ntreber@bourbon.lib.in.us
Brazil Public Library	Sarah Trover	trovers@brazil.lib.in.us
Bremen Public Library	Anne Britton	abritton@bremen.lib.in.us
Bristol-Washington Township Public Library	Carol Reeves	carol@bristol.lib.in.us
Brook-Iroquois-Washington Township Public Library	Kristine Wright	kwright@brook.lib.in.us
Brookston-Prairie Township Public Library	Amanda Rinehart	arinehart@brookston.lib.in.us
Brown County Public Library	Stori Snyder	director@browncountylibrary.info
Brownsburg Public Library	Denise Robinson	drobinson@bburglibrary.net
Brownstown Public Library	Sherri May	slmay@brownstownpl.org
Butler Carnegie Public Library	Sarah Dempsey	sarah@butlerpubliclibrary.net
Cambridge City Public Library	Karen Bays-Winslow	director@ccitypl.org
Camden-Jackson Township Public Library	Pam Robison, Interim Director	probison@camden.lib.in.us
Carmel Clay Public Library	Bob Swanay	bswanay@carmelclaylibrary.org
Carnegie Public Library Of Steuben County	Sonya Dorris	sonyad@cplsc.org
Centerville-Center Township Public Library	Carrie Watson, Interim Director	cwatson@centervillelibrary.info
Charlestown Clark County Public Library	Kim Hardin	khardin@clarkco.lib.in.us
Churubusco Public Library	Emily Johnson, Interim Director	buscolibrary@buscolibrary.org
Clayton-Liberty Township Public Library	Kathryn Crum	cltpldirector@gmail.com
Clinton Public Library	Becky Edington	director@clintonpl.lib.in.us
Coatesville-Clay Township Public Library	Korleen Bledsoe	cpl@ccrtc.com
Colfax-Perry Township Public Library	Taylor Rose	trose@colfaxptpl.org
Converse-Jackson Township Public Library	Andrew Horner	converselibrary@gmail.com
Covington-Veedersburg Public Library	Regina George	cvpldirector@cvlibrary.in.gov
Crawford County Public Library	Tracy Underhill	underhill.tracy@gmail.com
Crawfordsville District Public Library	Theresa Tyner	dir@cdpl.lib.in.us
Crown Point Community Public Library	Julie Wendorf	jwendorf@crownpointlibrary.org

Library	Director Name	Email
Culver-Union Township Public Library	Joe Fox	jfox@culver.lib.in.us
Danville-Center Township Public Library	Cheryl Dobbs	cdobbs@dplindiana.org
Darlington Public Library	John G Dale	butchandconnie@hotmail.com
Delphi Public Library	Ashley Meyer	Ashley@delphilibrary.org
Dublin Public Library	Gary Rubendall	dublinlibrary@yahoo.com
Dunkirk Public Library	Stephanie Crouch	scrouch@dunkirk.lib.in.us
Earl Park-Richland Township Public Library	Dana Leonard	earlparklibrary@gmail.com
East Chicago Public Library	Marla K. Spann	mspann@ecpl.org
Eckhart Public Library	Valerie Simmons	vsimmons@epl.lib.in.us
Edinburgh Wright-Hageman Public Library	Denisea Nelson	dnelson@edinburgh.lib.in.us
Elkhart Public Library	Kristen Edson	kedson@myepl.org
Evansville Vanderburgh Public Library	Scott Kinney	ceo@evpl.org
Fairmount Public Library	William Decker	director.fairmountpubliclibrary@gmail.com
Farmland Public Library	Carrie Watson	carrie@farmlandpubliclibrary.org
Fayette County Public Library	Betsy Slavens	betsy@fcplibrary.lib.in.us
Flora-Monroe Township Public Library	Rachel Ashcraft	rashcraft@flora.lib.in.us
Fort Branch-Johnson Township Public Library	Laura Happe	laura@fortbranchlibrary.com
Francesville-Salem Township Public Library	Anita Messer	amesser@fran-salem.lib.in.us
Frankfort-Clinton County Contractual Public Library	Morgan Maldonado	morgan@myfcpl.org
Franklin County Public Library District	Susan Knight	susan@fclibraries.org
Fremont Public Library	Sherrie Ambrose	sambrose@fremont.lib.in.us
Fulton County Public Library	Andrea Roe	aroe@fulco.lib.in.us
Garrett Public Library	Nicholas Stephan	nstephan@gpl.lib.in.us
Gary Public Library	Diana Morrow	morrd@garypubliclibrary.org
Gas City-Mill Township Public Library	Jennifer Vermilion	jvermilion@gcmtpl.lib.in.us
Goodland & Grant Township Public Library	Latisha Provo	lprovo@goodland.lib.in.us
Goshen Public Library	Ann-Margaret Rice	amrice@goshenpl.lib.in.us
Greensburg-Decatur County Contractual Public Library	Brenda Campbell	bcampbell@greensburglibrary.org
Greentown & Eastern Howard School Public Library	Mindy Hobensack	Mindy.Hobensack@eastern.k12.in.us
Greenwood Public Library	Emily Ellis	eellis@greenwoodlibrary.us
Hagerstown-Jefferson Township Public Library	Jennifer Taylor	jtaylor@hagerstownlibrary.org
Hamilton East Public Library	Melissa Loiselle	loisellem@hamiltoneastpl.org
Hamilton North Public Library	Staci Treece	streece@hnpl.lib.in.us
Hammond Public Library	Cornell White	whitec@hammond.lib.in.us
Hancock County Public Library	Dave Gray	dgray@hcplibrary.org
Harrison County Public Library	Alisa Burch	aburch@hcpl.lib.in.us
Hartford City Public Library	Michele Risinger	director@hartfordcity.lib.in.us
Henry Henley Public Library	Arlene Reynolds	hhlibrary@outlook.com
Huntingburg Public Library	Lisa McWilliams	director@huntingburg.lib.in.us
Huntington City-Township Public Library	Rebecca Lemons	rlemons@huntingtonpub.lib.in.us
Hussey-Mayfield Memorial Public Library	Kristin Shelley	kristinsh@hmmpl.org
Indianapolis Public Library	Gregory Hill	ghill@indypl.org
Jackson County Public Library	Julia Aker	jaker@japl.lib.in.us
Jasonville Public Library	Anita Lorenzo	jvilleplibrary@yahoo.com
Jasper County Public Library	Evie Parrish	eparrish@myjcpl.org
Jasper-Dubois County Contractual Public Library	Christine Golden	cgolden@jdcpl.us
Jay County Public Library	Eric Hinderliter	ehinderliter@jaycpl.lib.in.us
Jefferson County Public Library	Judi Terpening	judi@mjcpl.org
Jeffersonville Township Public Library	David Seckman	dseckman@jefflibrary.org
Jennings County Public Library	Mary Abplanalp	mary.abplanalp@jenningslib.org
Johnson County Public Library	Lisa Lintner	llintner@jcplin.org
Jonesboro Public Library	Carol Jones	jonesborolibrary56@yahoo.com

Library	Director Name	Email
Joyce Public Library	Jana Harris	joycepubliclibrary@yahoo.com
Kendallville Public Library	Mindy London	mpatterson@kendallvillelibrary.org
Kentland-Jefferson Township Public Library	Roberta S Dewing	directorkpl@gmail.com
Kewanna-Union Township Public Library	Charles Rude	kewannapublib@yahoo.com
Kingman-Millcreek Public Library	Karen Keller	kingmanlib@sbcglobal.net
Kirklin Public Library	Heidi Turner	hturner@kirklinlibrary.com
Knightstown Public Library	Garrett Dickerson	garrett@knightstown.lib.in.us
Knox County Public Library	Emily Cooper Bunyan	ebunyan2001@yahoo.com
Kokomo-Howard County Public Library	Faith Brautigam	fbrautigam@khcpl.org
La Crosse Public Library	Tiffany Atkinson	tiffanyatkinson@lacrosse.lib.in.us
La Grange County Public Library	Anna Mendoza	anna.mendoza@lagrange.lib.in.us
La Porte County Public Library	Fonda Owens	fowens@laportelibrary.org
Ladoga-Clark Township Public Library	Megan Noggle	ladoga@ladoga.lib.in.us
Lake County Public Library	Carol Daumer Gutjhar	cdaumer@lcpin.org
Lawrenceburg Public Library	Jake Moore	jmoore@lpd.lib.in.us
Lebanon Public Library	Beau Cunyngnam	beau@leplib.org
Ligonier Public Library	Angie Scott	ascott@ligonier.lib.in.us
Lincoln Heritage Public Library	Rae Ann Kippenbrock	director@lincolnheritage.lib.in.us
Linden Public Library	Kathie Watkins	lindenlibrary@yahoo.com
Linton Public Library	Jennifer White	jwhite@lintonpl.lib.in.us
Logansport-Cass County Public Library	David Ivey	dmivey@logan.lib.in.us
Loogootee Public Library	Darla Wagler	dwagler@loogootee.lib.in.us
Lowell Public Library	Deborah Kristoff	dkristoff@lowellpl.lib.in.us
Marion Public Library	Jaime Pitt	jpitt@marion.lib.in.us
Matthews Public Library	Jennifer Jones	matthewspublib@yahoo.com
Melton Public Library	Trista Rue	trista@melton.lib.in.us
Michigan City Public Library	Donald Glossinger	dgloss@mclib.org
Middlebury Community Public Library	Juli Wald	juliw@middleburylibrary.org
Middletown Fall Creek Township Public Library	Teresa Dennis	teresaholden@yahoo.com
Milford Public Library	Karl Stutzman	director@milford.lib.in.us
Mishawaka-Penn-Harris Public Library	Donna Meeks	d.meeks@mphpl.org
Mitchell Community Public Library	Allision May	amay@mittchell.lib.in.us
Monon Town & Township Public Library	Jen Casey	jcasey@monon.lib.in.us
Monroe County Public Library	Grier Carson	gcarson@monroe.lib.in.us
Monterey-Tippecanoe Township Public Library	Toni Mersch	tonim@monterey-tipp.lib.in.us
Montezuma Public Library	Jayanne Rumble	director@montezuma.lib.in.us
Monticello-Union Township Public Library	Candace Wells	cwells@monticello.lib.in.us
Montpelier-Harrison Township Public Library	Cathy Leas	cdlladybug@hotmail.com
Mooreville Public Library	Sandra Osborn	SandraO@moorevillepublic.lib.in.us
Morgan County Public Library	Krista Ledbetter	kristaq@morgancountylibrary.info
Morrisson Reeves Public Library	Dena Little	dlittle@mrlinfo.org
Muncie-Center Township Public Library	Alan Kornblau	akornblau@munpl.org
Nappanee Public Library	Seth James	sames@nappaneelibrary.org
New Albany-Floyd County Public Library	Melissa Merida Foster	mafoster@nafclibrary.org
New Carlisle & Olive Township Public Library	Roanna Hooton	rhooton@ncpl.lib.in.us
New Castle-Henry County Public Library	Winnie Logan	winniel@nchcpl.org
New Harmony Workingmen's Institute	Ryan Rokicki	director@workingmensinstitute.org
Newburgh Chandler Public Library	Trista Smith	tsmith@ncplibraries.org
Newton County Public Library	Jennifer Arrenholz	j.arrenholz@newton.lib.in.us
Noble County Public Library	Sandra Petrie	spetrie@nobleco.lib.in.us
North Judson-Wayne Township Public Library	Kelsie Purcell	njwtdirector@gmail.com
North Madison County Public Library System	Jamie Scott	jscott@elwood.lib.in.us
North Manchester Public Library	Andrea Zwiebel	director@nman.lib.in.us

Library	Director Name	Email
North Webster Community Public Library	Keith Kuric	director@nweb.lib.in.us
Oakland City-Columbia Township Public Library	Julie Elmore	admin@occtpl.lib.in.us
Odon Winkelpleck Public Library	Susan Graber	sugraber@odon.lib.in.us
Ohio County Public Library	Amy King	Amy@ocpl.lib.in.us
Orleans Town & Township Public Library	Christi Morgan	cmorgan@orleans.lib.in.us
Osgood Public Library	Mark Mellang	director@osgoodlibrary.org
Otterbein Public Library	Patrick McMillan	director@otterbeinpubliclibrary.org
Owen County Public Library	Brittany Van Hook	bvanhook@owenlib.org
Owensville Carnegie Public Library	Kyle Evans	kyle@owensvillelibrary.org
Oxford Public Library	Emily Matthys Bennett	oxfordlibrary@sbcglobal.net
Paoli Public Library	Tammie Johnson	paolipubliclibrary@paoli.lib.in.us
Parke County Public Library	Andrew Akers	aakers@parkecountypublib.in.us
Peabody Public Library	Michael Ashby	mashby@ppl.lib.in.us
Pendleton Community Public Library	Lynn Hobbs	lhobbs@pendleton.lib.in.us
Penn Township Public Library	Lynnett Heckman	pennlib@hotmail.com
Perry County Public Library	Kayla Morris	kmorris@perrycountypublib.org
Peru Public Library	Maryann Farnham	perupubliclibrary@yahoo.com
Pierceton & Washington Township Public Library	Connie Anderson	csanderson8085@outlook.com
Pike County Public Library	Stephanie Rawlins	director@pikeco.lib.in.us
Plainfield-Guilford Township Public Library	Montie Manning	mmanning@plainfieldlibrary.net
Plymouth Public Library	Steven Buras	stevenb@myplymouthlibrary.org
Porter County Public Library System	Jesse Butz	jbutz@pcpls.org
Poseyville Carnegie Public Library	Heather Morlan	director@pcpl.lib.in.us
Princeton Public Library	Shannon Sturgeon	Director@princetonpl.lib.in.us
Pulaski County Public Library	Mackenzie Ledley	mledley@pulaskicounty.lib.in.us
Putnam County Public Library	Matt McClelland	mmcclelland@pcpl21.org
Remington-Carpenter Township Public Library	Sue Waibel	sue@rctpl.lib.in.us
Ridgeville Public Library	Courtney White	courtney.ridgevillelib@gmail.com
Roachdale-Franklin Township Public Library	Jennifer Stranger	roachdalepubliclibrary@gmail.com
Roann-Paw Paw Township Public Library	Joy Harber	roannlibrary@yahoo.com
Roanoke Public Library	Celia Bandelier	director@roanoke.lib.in.us
Royal Center-Boone Township Public Library	Stephanie Collis	royalcenterlib@lightstreamin.com
Rushville Public Library	Nicki Kirchoff	nakirchoff@rushvillelibrary.com
Salem-Washington Township Public Library	Jill Duchemin	jillduchemin@hotmail.com
Scott County Public Library	Darlene Hall	darlene@scott.lib.in.us
Shelby County Public Library	Brandy Graves	bgraves@sscpl.lib.in.us
Sheridan Public Library	Kim Riley	kim@sheridan.lib.in.us
Shoals Public Library	Fithian	afithian@shoals.lib.in.us
South Whitley Community Public Library	Cody Abbott	director@swcplib.com
Speedway Public Library	Darsi Bohr	dbohr@speedway.lib.in.us
Spencer County Public Library	Sherri Risse	scplsherrir@gmail.com
Spiceland Town-Township Public Library	April Hunt	spicelandlibrary@gmail.com
St Joe County Public Library	Stephanie Murphy	s.murphy@sjcpl.org
Starke County Public Library System	Kathleen Bowman	kbowman@starkecountylibrary.org
Sullivan County Public Library	April Cox	acox@sullivan.lib.in.us
Swayzee Public Library	Stephanie Riddle	swaypub@swayzee.com
Switzerland County Public Library	Emily Fox Lipczynski	director@scpl.us
Syracuse-Turkey Creek Township Public Library	Jon Gaskill	jgaskill@syracuse.lib.in.us
Thorntown Public Library	Christine Sterle	csterle@thorntownpl.org
Tippecanoe County Public Library	Jos Holman	jholman@tcpl.lib.in.us
Tipton County Public Library	Jason Fields	jfields@tiptonpl.org
Tyson Library Association Inc	Margaret Marcy	director@tysonlibrary.org

Library	Director Name	Email
Union City Public Library	Alexandra Kahn, Interim Director	ucpublib@gmail.com
Union County Public Library	Julie Jolliff	julieUCPL@gmail.com
Upland Public Library	Aubrie Wickham	awickham@upland.lib.in.us
Van Buren Public Library	Kate Zoerb	director@vbpl.lib.in.us
Vermillion County Public Library	Misty Bishop	mistybishop.vcpln@gmail.com
Vernon Township Public Library	Ashtan Bennett	abennett@vtpl.lib.in.us
Vigo County Public Library	Jordan Orwig	jorwig@vigolibrary.org
Wabash Carnegie Public Library	Debra Greenacre	debra@wabash.lib.in.us
Wakarusa-Olive & Harrison Township Public Library	Matthew Bowers	mbowers@wakarusa.lib.in.us
Walkerton-Lincoln Township Public Library	Vacant	walkerton.lincoln.library@gmail.com
Walton & Tipton Township Public Library	Kristi Hileman	khileman@walton.lib.in.us
Wanatah Public Library	Don Parker	wanatahl@hotmail.com
Warren Public Library	Robert Neuenschwander	warrenpl@warren.lib.in.us
Warsaw Community Public Library	Dana Owen, Interim Director	dowen@warsawlibrary.org
Washington Carnegie Public Library	Teresa Heidenreich	teresah@washingtonpubliclibrary.org
Washington Township Public Library	Suzanne A Robinson	washtwplib@hotmail.com
Waterloo-Grant Township Public Library	Jenny Buchs	director@waterloo.lib.in.us
Waveland-Brown Township Public Library	Christy Roark	director@waveland.lib.in.us
Wells County Public Library	Sarah MacNeill	smacneill@wellscolibrary.org
West Lafayette Public Library	Marra Honeywell	mhoneywell@wlaf.lib.in.us
West Lebanon-Pike Township Public Library	Dana Allison	westlelibrary@hotmail.com
Westchester Public Library	Heather Chaddock, Interim Director	heather@wpl.lib.in.us
Westfield Washington Public Library	Sheryl Sollars	SSollars@wwpl.lib.in.us
Westville-New Durham Township Public Library	Bridget Kraemer	director@westville.lib.in.us
Whiting Public Library	Montserrat Inglada	montserrat@whiting.lib.in.us
Willard Library Of Evansville	George Carter	gcarter@willard.lib.in.us
Williamsport-Washington Township Public Library	Christopher Brown	cbrown@williamsportlibrary.in.gov
Winchester Community Public Library	Jana Barnes	wincomlib@yahoo.com
Wolcott Community Public Library	Randi Nagel	director@mywcpl.com
Worthington Jefferson Township Public Library	Andrea Fuller	wjtpl@yahoo.com
York Township Public Library	Sue Eastburn	directorytpl@gmail.com
Yorktown-Mount Pleasant Township Community Public Library	Liz Rozelle	lizrozelle@yorktownlib.org

Appendix B: Manuals and Publications

Management Necessities for Public Libraries

1. Accounting and Uniform Compliance Guidelines Manual for Libraries

Often referred to as the “Budget Manual.” Available online at the State Board of Accounts website: <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/> for “political subdivisions...libraries.” Then drop down Uniform Compliance Guidelines, then Manuals. Note: reduced to four chapters and an Appendix because additional information is found under the following headings: Internal Control Standards, Indiana Codes, Deposit and Investment of Funds, Public Purchasing Law, etc. Please explore all the topics to find what relates to libraries.

2. Handbook on Indiana’s Public Access Laws

This handbook is prepared by the Office of the Attorney General and Office of the Public Access Counselor and is available online at: <https://www.in.gov/pac/files/pac-handbook.pdf>

3. Library Laws IC 36-12

Please consult the online edition of Indiana Library Laws which contains the most current information at the following webpage:

<http://iga.in.gov/legislative/laws/current/ic/titles/036#36-12>

4. Indiana Administrative Code

Please consult the online edition of the Indiana Administrative Code for the most current information. http://iac.iga.in.gov/iac/iac_title?iact=590

5. Indiana Library Resource Sharing Manual (2024):

<https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/ldoresources/IRS/>

6. Indiana Public Library Directory (Updated regularly)

<https://www.in.gov/library/directory-of-indiana-libraries/pldirectory/>

7. IN The Public Trust: A Reference Manual for Indiana Public Library Board Members

(1993, revised 2021): <https://www.in.gov/library/files/IN-The-Public-Trust-2021.pdf> *see the Survival Guide’s Chapter 2 – Library Board Information

8. Statistics of Indiana Public Libraries

Annual edition available at: <https://www.in.gov/library/services-for-libraries/plstats/>

Appendix C: Financial Glossary of Terms to Know

Participants should become familiar with terms, understand their meaning and be able to apply them to the Public Library Budgeting Process.

Department of Local Government Finance (DLGF) -- state agency that is responsible for:

- Ensuring that laws regarding property tax assessment and local government budgeting are carried out properly.
- Publishing rules governing property tax assessment.
- Annually reviewing and approving the tax rates and levies of every political subdivision in the state, including all counties, cities, towns, townships, school corporations, libraries, and other entities with tax levy authority.
- Gathering and analyzing data relating to property taxation, to maintain databases, and periodically to report on taxation to the General Assembly.
- Providing training to assessing officials and administer an assessment certification program.

Contact: <https://www.in.gov/dlgf/files/maps/Field-Rep-Map-Budget.pdf>

State Board of Accounts (SBOA) -- people who supervise the way you spend your money after the Department of Local Government Finance has approved it, and who conduct the audits of governmental units.

Contact: <https://www.in.gov/sboa/political-subdivisions/libraries/>

Accounts -- specific categories within funds from which monies may be expended.

Ad Valorem -- according to the value.

Ad Valorem Tax Levy -- total property taxes imposed by a taxing unit on current property assessment. It is collected the next year

Additional Appropriations -- requests for the approval to expend monies in addition to those already appropriated in the regular budget. The appropriations are for unanticipated revenue or existing revenues not already appropriated, such as monies in the Library Improvement Reserve Fund (LIRF).

Please note that these are requests for authority to spend money, not for the money itself. You must already have the money.

In order to get approval to spend additional monies the library board must pass a resolution, legal notice must be given to taxpayers, and a public hearing is held.

Adopting County -- county in which the County Adjusted Gross Income Tax (CAGIT) or County Option Income Tax (COIT) has been adopted.

Advance Draw -- advance payment of tax monies collected for distribution to you by the county auditor. It is intended to help alleviate cash flow problems caused by a lack of an operating balance. It is best to ask for an advance draw in the months of April, May, October and November. When asking for an advance draw, ask for 95% of all funds available. A letter must be written to the County Treasurer and County Auditor at least 30 days prior to the requested date(s). Also, a library board resolution should be approved and signed by all board members, either in favor of the advance draw or against the advanced draw.

Appropriation -- legally approved budget.

Appropriations

All "government" funds must be approved for expenditure by the State. This is done in the form of approving expenditures in specific accounts. These are called appropriations. Appropriations must be advertised and approved for the operating fund, BIRF fund, Lease Rental fund, Rainy Day fund, Library Capital Projects fund and Library Improvement Reserve Fund. Gift funds, outside of operating income, are not appropriated.

Assessed Valuation -- that fraction of the fair market value of taxable property as set by statute.

Assessed Value Growth Quotient (AVGQ) – now known as Maximum Levy Growth Quotient (MLGQ)

BIRF -- Bond and Interest Redemption Fund.

Budget Year -- the twelve month period for which a taxing unit adopts a budget, levies and property tax rate--January through December for public libraries.

CEDIT -- County Economic Development Income Tax (CEDIT or EDIT)

One of Indiana's county income taxes. CEDIT is adopted by the county council if the county has the County Adjusted Gross Income Tax (CAGIT), the COIT council if the county has County Option Income Tax (COIT), and either body if the county has neither. Most counties that use CEDIT also have either CAGIT or COIT. **Ended in 2016. See LIT.**

Certified Distribution -- the amount of County Adjusted Gross Income Tax (CAGIT) which the commissioner of the Department of Revenue shall, on or before July 1 of each year, certify to the treasurer of a county imposing CAGIT as the amount of tax the county treasurer shall receive during the next succeeding calendar year for allocation and distribution among the taxing units and school corporations.

Certified Share -- the amount of County Adjusted Gross Income Tax (CAGIT) which the auditor of a county imposing CAGIT shall certify to each participating taxing unit, including the library, in the county as the amount of tax such participating taxing unit shall receive from the treasurer during the next succeeding calendar year.

Circuit Breaker – The means by which no more than a certain percentage of a property's assessed value is paid in taxes. The percentage represents the “cap” for property taxes on the property. If the taxes for the property exceed the cap percentage, a property tax credit is issued for the dollar amount above the cap. The actual property tax to be paid would then equal the dollar amount of the property's gross assessed value multiplied by the circuit breaker percentage cap. For example, if a property with a gross assessed value of \$100,000 has a tax bill of \$2,100 and the circuit breaker percentage cap is 2%, a tax credit in the amount of \$100 would be issued for that property, thereby reducing the property tax amount due to \$2,000 or 2% of its gross assessed value.

Commercial Excise Vehicle Tax (CVET) -- truck, tractor, trailer, semi trailer, or truck-tractor subject to registration under IC 9-18.

County Adjusted Gross Income Tax (CAGIT) -- Taxes collected on County Income and divided into two forms of payment to libraries.

Certified Shares - Approximately 75% of CAGIT

Property Tax Replacement Credit (PTRC) - This is approximately 25% of CAGIT and is used primarily to reduce property taxes.

This is optional by individual counties and may be 1/2, 3/4, or 1% of taxpayer's income. This tax is distributed to governmental units county-wide, based upon their property tax levy as a percent of the entire county's and can thus fluctuate from year to year.

These receipts are distributed semi-annually and can fluctuate from year to year based upon the levies of other units and the money available for distribution. Only PTRC goes to schools. **Ended in 2016. See LIT.**

County Option Income Tax (COIT)

This is another county income tax that may be adopted by the county only if it does not have CAGIT or if it rescinds CAGIT. No county can have both taxes.

COIT is not a replacement for property tax. However, income from COIT can be used to increase the Homestead Credit. No schools receive COIT. **Ended in 2016. See LIT.**

Excess Levy Fund -- when property tax collection exceeds the library's approved levy, you are required to place this money in a separate "levy excess fund." This money must be used to reduce your levy in next year's budget.

Excessive Levy Appeals (Library Appeal) -- As a result of the property tax freeze and the elimination of maximum levies, the only way to increase funding beyond the state limits placed on libraries is to file an excessive levy appeal with the Department of Local Government Finance. The statute allows for the following appeals applicable to libraries:

1. Permission to permanently increase the library's levy in excess of prescribed limitations established if in the judgment of the Department of Local Government Finance such increase is reasonably necessary due to increased costs of the library resulting from annexation, consolidation or other extensions of governmental service by the library to additional geographic areas or persons
2. Permission to permanently increase the library's levy in excess of prescribed limitations if the library unit's three-year average growth factor exceeds one and one tenth (1.1).
3. Permission to the library to increase its levy in excess of prescribed limitations if in the judgment of the Department of Local Government Finance an advertising error, mathematical error, or error in data made at the local level (by the library) had a considerable financial impact in the determination of the civil taxing unit's levy limitations, rate, or levy. The increase to the maximum levy could be permanent or temporary depending on the type of error.
4. Permission to the library to temporarily increase its levy in excess of prescribed limitations if the library suffers a property tax shortfall due to an erroneous assessed value.

Expenditure -- actual paying out of funds.

Funds -- categories for separating revenues into which funds may be received and disbursed. Typical funds include: operating, improvement reserve, construction, bond, rainy day capital projects, gift and petty cash.

Some funds are required to be broken down into smaller categories for expenditures. These categories are called accounts. One of the most important funds, which must have accounts, is the operating fund.

Funds are categories into which money is received and disbursed on paper. They are not actual bank accounts or investments. You could conceivably have every last penny you own in one checking account in one bank and have several funds. The most you can have in one bank is \$100,000.

Growth Quotient -- the estimate of total nonfarm personal income for Indiana in a calendar year as computed by the federal Bureau of Economic Analysis using any actual data for the calendar year and any estimated data determined appropriate by the federal Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Growth Quotient minus 1

- Because it's the growth, it includes the 100% you currently have. So it's like a 4% raise. You figure your new salary by multiplying the current salary by 1.04
- So say your current salary is \$1,000. You get a 4% (0.04) raise, your new raise is $1,000 \times 1.04 = \$1,040$
- But your raise was just 4% or 0.04, or the growth in salary minus 1 ($1.04 - 1.00 = .04$)

Levy -- actual amount of dollars raised in property taxes; a product of a specified tax rate and the assessed value.

Library Tax Rate -- shall be in the amount of one cent on each hundred dollars of assessed value of taxable property within the library taxing district for Class I libraries.

Library Improvement Reserve Fund (LIRF) -- can be established for the accumulation of monies for anticipated future capital expenditures such as: purchase of land; purchase and construction of buildings or structures; construction of additions or improvements to existing structures; purchase of equipment; and all repairs or replacement of buildings or equipment. This money comes from the operating fund and is not a separate tax rate.

Local Income Tax (LIT) -- Replacement of CAGIT, COIT, CEDIT, and LOIT. Imposed at the county level at a single rate, and then distributed among government units according to their maximum levy.

LOIT Local Option Income Tax gives counties the flexibility to fund the costs of local government with local income taxes instead of property taxes. The county decides by ordinance whether to adopt. **Ended in 2016. See LIT.**

Maximum Levy -- maximum amount of property taxes that can be raised. The maximum levy, as of 2017, is the prior year maximum levy, plus financial institutions adjustment (one-time adjustment), times the maximum levy growth quotient, equals the Budget Year Maximum Levy. This is then added to any levy adjustments to equal the

working maximum levy for planning purposes. These estimated figures are provided to each political subdivision before August 1.

Maximum Levy Growth Quotient -- the amount that the maximum levy is allowed to grow per year as set by the State Budget Agency. This number will be provided by June 30.

Operating Balance -- the sum of all your monies (cash, investments, etc.) in the operating fund at the end of the year after all receipts for the year have been received and all appropriations that are going to be spent have been spent.

Three things that this operating balance can go toward are:

1. an increase in next year's budget
2. a reduction in next year's tax levy
3. an increase in operating balance.

All three of these items are on your budget forms. The key in this whole thing is line six (6) budget form 4B (Actual Balance June 30th of present year).

In theory the operating balance should represent the fund's first six months (January 1 to June 30) of operating expenses less miscellaneous revenues (excluding property taxes) received in the same time period. This balance is traditionally used as cash flow for expenditures until your tax draws are received.

There is an old wives' tale that any appropriated monies not spent at the end of the year will be lost. This is not the case. All that you lose is the appropriations. The money, which is not spent, goes to increase your operating balance. This extra must, however, be anticipated when preparing the next year's budget.

Property Tax Levy -- actual amount of money to be collected from property owners as charged against their assessed valuation. The formula is:

$$\frac{\text{assessed valuation}}{100} \times \text{tax rate} = \text{tax levy}$$

The tax levy is the maximum statutory levy set for the unit.

Property Tax Rate -- figure used to determine how much tax will be charged against a taxpayer's assessed valuation for every \$100.00 worth of valuation. The formula is:

$$\frac{\text{property tax levy}}{\text{assessed valuation}} \times 100 = \text{property tax rate}$$

Public Employees Retirement Fund (PERF) -- a retirement program to provide retirement, disability and survivor benefits for its members.

Rainy Day Fund – can be established to receive transfers of unused and unencumbered funds (not more than ten percent of operating fund per fiscal year). Funds other than operating funds may be added to the rainy day fund. It is subject to the same appropriation process as other funds that receive tax money. See IC 36-1-8-5.1

Revenues (Receipts) -- all of the monies you take in and they can be of several types. There are:

- Property Taxes - paid semi-annually in the summer and at the end of the year
- Local Income Taxes (LIT)
- License Excise, FIT (Financial Institutions Tax) - distributed with property tax
- Commercial Vehicle Excise Tax (CVET) -This is an excise tax on commercial vehicles that has recently been moved from property tax rolls.
- To receive money from Indiana State Library a library must meet Standards for Public Libraries.
- PLAC sold - Public Library Access Card - any citizen residing in a public library district or any citizen who purchases a non-resident card, may then purchase a PLAC for a set amount of money, determined by law each year, and use any public library in Indiana. Must be deposited in a fund entitled PLAC fund. Quarterly, this revenue is sent to the Indiana State Library for deposit into the statewide PLAC fund.
- PLAC disbursement - Distributed by Indiana State Library in July, based on net loans your library has. Money received from PLAC sold is distributed back to libraries yearly.
- Miscellaneous Revenues - such as fines, fees, etc.
- Loans - (Tax Anticipated Warrants, or Bonds)

Revised 3-2012; Edited 7-2019; 6-2-2020

Appendix D: Public Library Survey 1 - General Information

Item No	Question Name	
01-001	Survey contact	
01-002	Contact's phone number	
01-003	Time zone in which library's administrative entity is located.	
01-004	Library name	
01-005	Library class	
01-006	Library director	
01-007	Street address	
01-008	City	
01-009	ZIP code	
01-010	Is the mailing address the same as the address listed above?	
01-011	Mailing address	
01-012	Mailing city	
01-013	Mailing address ZIP code	
01-014	Congressional district number	
01-015	Phone	
01-016	Fax	
01-017	Does your library have an answering machine, voicemail or other similar technology?	
01-018	Library URL	
01-019	Public library email address or a means of electronic contact listed on the library's website	

Outlet Information

01-312	Total annual public service hours of all bookmobiles	
01-200	Total number of branches	
01-300	Total number of bookmobiles	

Outlet Survey Information

01-200a	Outlet Name	
01-201a	Address	
01-202a	City	
01-203a	County	
01-204a	ZIP code	

Outlet Mailing Address / Phone

01-205a	Is your mailing address the same as the address listed above? If YES, skip 01-206a	
01-206a	Mailing address	
01-207a	Phone	
01-208a	Fax	

Outlet Building

01-209a	Year built	
01-210a	Year of the most recent structural addition or alteration to branch building	
01-211a	Total square footage	

Outlet Weekday Hours

Outlet Weekday Hours (01-212a through 01-221a): Hours the library is open to the
--

Outlet Weekend Hours

Outlet Weekend Hours (01-222a through 01-225a): Hours the library is open to the
--

Non-Standard Hours

01-226a	If your central library has a non-standard schedule that cannot be correctly entered into the above form, please provide those hours here. For example, if your library closes for an hour for lunch, or if you have a special winter schedule, report that here.
---------	---

Outlet Hours Totals

01-227a	Total open hours during a typical week	
01-228a	Number of weeks open	
01-229a	Total hours open during the reporting year	
01-230a	Total evening hours per week	
01-231a	Total weekend hours per week	

Total System Hours

01-500	Total System Public Service Hours per Year	
--------	--	--

2 - Registrations

02-001	Total number of resident registered users	
02-002	Total number of users from contracting areas	
02-003	Total number of paid non-resident registered users	
02-004	Total number of non-resident cards issued to student users	
02-005	Total number of non-resident cards issued to school employees	
02-006	Total number of non-resident cards issued to library employees	
02-007	Total number of all non-resident registered users	
02-008	Total number of registered users	
02-009	Total number of reciprocal users	
02-010	Total number of PLAC users	
02-011	Amount of non-resident fee	
02-012	Date the library board adopted this fee	
02-013	Does your library annually purge or mark inactive accounts for those patrons who have not used their accounts for the last three (3) years and do not owe materials, fines, or fees to the library?	

3 - Libraries & Political Subdivisions

03-001	Name of primary county	
03-002	Total assessed valuation for library district	
03-003	Operating tax rate	
03-004	Source year for data	
03-005	Debt fund tax rate	
03-006	LCPF tax rate	
03-007	Did your library roll the LCPF into the operating tax rate?	
03-008	Name for additional county	
03-009	Total assessed valuation for additional county	
03-010	Operating tax rate for additional county	

03-011	Debt fund tax rate	
03-012	LCPF tax rate	

Political subdivision

03-013	Political subdivision name	
03-014	Population served by taxation. (If the subdivision is served by contract, this line will be blank.)	
03-015	Population served by contract. (If the subdivision is served by taxation, this line will be blank.)	

Population

03-016	Total district population taxed for library service	
03-017	Total district population served by contracts	
03-018	Total district population served (sum of taxed and contracting units)	
03-019	Were there any changes to your library's service area?	
03-020	If the answer to 03-019 is YES, please explain	

4 - Library Revenue

Local Government Revenue

04-001	Property tax or CEDIT income from library tax rate	
04-002	Miscellaneous income taxes or LIT (Local Income Tax)	
04-003	Contractual revenue received for service	
04-004	Total local government revenue	

State Government Revenue

04-005	Financial Institutions Tax (FIT)	
04-006	License Vehicle Excise Tax	
04-007	Commercial Vehicle Excise Tax (CVET)	
04-008	Broadband Connectivity Grant	
04-009	Other State Operating Fund Income	

04-010	Source(s):	
04-011	Total State Operating Fund Income	

Federal Government Revenue

04-012	LSTA grants	
04-013	Other federal revenue	
04-014	Source(s):	
04-015	Total federal revenue	

Other Operating Revenue

04-016	PLAC reimbursement	
04-017	Fines and fees	
04-018	Interest on investments	
04-019	Gift receipts	
04-020	Private and public foundation grants	
04-021	Miscellaneous revenue	
04-022	Source(s)	
04-023	Total other revenue	
04-024	Total library revenue	

5 - Library Expenditures

Staff and Supplies / Operating and Non-Operating Fund Expenditures

05-001	Salaries/wages of all library staff - operating funds	
05-002	Salaries/wages of all library staff - non-operating fund	
05-003	Employee benefits - operating funds	
05-004	Employee benefits - non-operating funds	
05-005	Other personal services - operating funds	
05-006	Other personal services - non-operating funds	
05-007	Total personal services	
05-008	Total staff expenditures	
05-009	Total supplies - operating funds	
05-010	Total supplies - non-operating funds	

Other Services and Charges / Operating Fund Expenditures

05-011	Professional services	
--------	-----------------------	--

05-012	Communication and transportation	
05-013	Printing and advertising	
05-014	Insurance	
05-015	Utility services	
05-016	Repairs and maintenance	
05-017	Rentals	
05-018	Debt service	
05-019	Lease rental	
05-020	Other	
05-021	Total of other services and charges from operating funds	

Capital Outlays from Operating Fund Expenditures

05-022	Land	
05-023	Buildings	
05-024	Improvements other than buildings	
05-025	Furniture and equipment	
05-026	Total for capital outlays from operating fund expenditures	

Library Materials - Operating Fund Expenditures

05-027	Print materials	
05-028	Other physical materials	
05-029	Electronic materials (e-books, e-audio, e-video)	
05-030	Databases and online learning platforms	
05-031	Public Access Computers	
05-032	Total operating fund expenditures for collection development	

Library Materials - Non-Operating Fund Expenditures

05-033	Print materials	
05-034	Other physical materials	
05-035	Electronic materials (e-books, e-audio, e-video)	
05-036	Databases and online learning platforms	
05-037	Public Access Computers	
05-038	Total non-operating fund expenditures for collection development	

Additional Expenditures from Non-Operating Funds

05-039	Total capital fund expenditures	
05-040	All other non-operating fund expenditures not yet covered	

Library Expenditures - Total

05-041	Total expenditures for print materials	
05-042	Total expenditures for other physical materials	
05-043	Total expenditures for electronic content	
05-044	Total expenditures for public access computers	
05-045	Total expenditures for collections (w/o PACs)	
05-046	Total expenditures for collections (with PACs)	
05-047	Total expenditures from operating funds	
05-048	Other library expenditures	
05-049	Total library expenditures (all funds)	

Non-Resident Fee Standard

05-050	Total 2024 operating expenditures per capita	
05-051	Difference between 2024 OE per capita and non- resident fee (subtract Q02-11 from Q05-51).	
05-052	Does your library's non-resident fee meet the standard? (Select YES if 05-51 is a negative number; Select NO if 05-51 is a positive number)	
05-053	Total 2025 operating expenditures per capita. PLEASE MAKE SURE YOUR 2026 NON-RESIDENT FEE IS EQUAL OR GREATER THAN THIS AMOUNT	

Collection Development Standard

05-054	Collection development expenditure (from all funds) as a percentage of operating fund expenditure
--------	---

Operating Fund Expenditure Data

6 - Capital Revenue

06-001	Local government capital revenue	
06-002	State government capital revenue	
06-003	Federal government capital revenue	
06-004	Other capital revenue	
06-005	Total capital revenue	

7 - Employment Data

ALL Librarians

07-001	Total number of all librarians	
07-002	Total number of paid hours per week for all librarians	
07-003	FTE for all librarians	

ALA-MLS Librarians

07-004	How many of the librarians reported in 07-001 have an ALA-MLS degree?	
07-005	Total number of paid hours per week for all ALA-MLS librarians	
07-006	FTE for all ALA-MLS librarians	

ALL Other Staff

07-007	Total number of all other paid staff	
07-008	Total number of paid hours per week for all other paid staff	
07-009	FTE for all other paid staff	
07-010	Total number of all paid staff	
07-011	Total hours paid per week for all paid staff	

07-012	FTE for all paid staff	
07-013	Number of hours per week considered to be full-time employment in your library.	

8 - Library Service and Technology

Interlibrary Loans

08-007	Loan From SRCS	
08-001	Number of interlibrary loan items (loans and photocopies) your library has provided to other Indiana libraries.	
08-002	Evergreen transits to other libraries.	
08-003	Loan to SRCS	
08-003	Total number of loans provided to other libraries	
08-004	Number of interlibrary loan items (loans and photocopies) your library has borrowed from other Indiana libraries.	
08-005	Evergreen transits received from other libraries	
08-006	Total number of loans received from other libraries	
08-007	Net lending rate	

Library Programs

Children Ages 0-5

08-008	Number of in-person, onsite children's programs for ages 0-5	
08-009	Attendance at in-person, onsite children's programs for ages 0-5	
08-010	Number of in-person, offsite children's programs for ages 0-5	
08-011	Attendance at in-person, offsite children's programs for ages 0-5	

08-012	Number of live, virtual children's programs for ages 0-5	
08-013	Attendance at live, virtual children's programs for ages 0-5 as counted by participant devices	
08-014	Total number of library programs for children ages 0-5	
08-015	Total attendance at live children's programs for ages 0-5 (in- person and synchronous virtual)	

Children Ages 6-11

08-016	Number of in-person, onsite library programs for children ages 6-11	
08-017	Attendance at in-person, onsite children's programs for ages 6-11	
08-018	Number of in-person, offsite children's programs for ages 6-11	
08-019	Attendance at in-person, offsite children's programs for ages 6-11	
08-020	Number of live, virtual children's programs for ages 6-11	
08-021	Attendance at live, virtual children's programs for ages 6-11 as counted by participant devices	
08-022	Total number of library programs for children ages 6-11	
08-023	Total attendance at library programs for children ages 6-11	

Young Adults Ages 12-18

08-024	Number of in-person, onsite programs for young adults	
08-025	Attendance at in-person, onsite programs for young adults	

08-026	Number of in-person, offsite programs for young adults	
08-027	Attendance at in-person, offsite programs for young adults	
08-028	Number of live, virtual programs for young adults	
08-029	Attendance at live, virtual programs for young adults as measured by participant devices	
08-030	Total number of programs for young adults	
08-031	Total attendance at programs for young adults	

Adults Ages 19 and older

08-032	Number of in-person, onsite programs for adults	
08-033	Attendance at in-person, onsite programs for adults	
08-034	Number of in-person, offsite programs for adults	
08-035	Attendance at in-person, offsite programs for adults	
08-036	Number of live, virtual programs for adults	
08-037	Attendance at live, virtual programs for adults	
08-038	Total number of programs for adults	
08-039	Total attendance at programs for adults	

General Interest - Multiple Target Audiences

08-040	Number of in-person, onsite general interest programs	
08-041	Attendance at in-person, onsite general interest programs	
08-042	Number of in-person, offsite general interest programs	
08-043	Attendance at in-person, offsite general interest programs	
08-044	Number of live, virtual general interest programs	

08-045	Attendance at live, virtual general interest programs	
08-046	Total number of general interest programs	
08-047	Total attendance at general interest programs	

Other Programming Totals

08-048	Total number of in-person, onsite library programs	
08-049	Total attendance at in-person, onsite library programs	
08-050	Total number of in-person, offsite library programs	
08-051	Total attendance at in-person, offsite library programs	
08-052	Total number of live, virtual library programs	
08-053	Total attendance at live, virtual library programs	
08-054	Total number of live (in-person or virtual) library programs	
08-055	Total attendance at live (in-person or virtual) library programs	

Recorded (Asynchronous) Program Presentations

08-56	Total number of recorded (asynchronous) program presentations	
08-57	Total plays of recorded (asynchronous) program presentations	

Other Services

08-058	How many weeks of a Children's Reading Program did your library offer at each fixed location?	
08-059	Number of reservable spaces (meeting rooms, study rooms) available for public use	

08-060	Number of times meeting rooms were used by the public	
08-061	Total number of annual visits in the library	
08-061a	Library visits reporting method	
08-062	Total number of reference transactions per year	
08-062a	Reference transactions reporting method	
08-063	Instructional reference services (optional)	

Public Computers

08-064	Number of uses (sessions) of public internet computers in 2025	
08-064a	Reporting method for number of uses of public internet computers	
08-065	Number of wireless internet uses in 2025	
08-065a	Reporting method for wireless sessions	
08-066	Number of public internet computers system-wide	
08-067	Number of staff computers	

Library System Automation

08-070	Name of your library's automated bookkeeping system (If you do not have one, leave blank)	
08-071	Brand and version of Integrated Library System	

9 - Holdings and Circulation

Holdings - Physical Materials

09-001	Books (print)	
09-002	Serial subscriptions (print)	
09-003	Audio - physical units	
09-004	Video - physical units	
09-005	All other circulating physical items	

09-006	Does your library circulate hotspots?	
09-007	Total physical items in collection	

Holdings - Electronic Materials

E-books

09-008	E-books provided by library	
09-009	E-books provided by consortium	
09-009a	If answer was YES, name of the consortium?	
09-010	E-books provided by state library	

E-serials

09-011	E-periodicals provided by library	
09-012	E-periodicals provided by consortium	
09-013	E-periodicals provided by state library	

E-audio

09-014	E-audio provided by library	
09-015	E-audio provided by consortium	
09-016	E-audio provided by state library	

E-videos

09-017	E-video provided by library	
09-018	E-video provided by consortium	
09-019	E-video provided by state library	

Research databases

09-020	Research databases provided by library	
09-021	Research databases provided by consortium	
09-022	Research databases provided by state library	

Online learning platforms

09-023	Online learning platforms provided by library	
09-024	Online learning platforms provided by consortium	
09-025	Online learning platforms provided by state library	

Circulation - Physical

09-026	Circulation of all physical items: (books, audio, video and other items), including renewals	
09-027	Circulation of all children's physical materials (subset of 09-026)	
09-028	Circulation of other physical items (subset of 09-026)	
09-029	Did your library offer automatic renewal for any physical materials during the reporting period?	
09-030	As of the end of the reporting period, does the library charge overdue fines (not replacement costs) to any users when they fail to return physical print materials by the date due?	

Circulation - Electronic Materials

09-031	E-book circulation	
09-032	E-serial circulation	
09-033	E-audio circulation	
09-034	E-video circulation	
09-035	Total circulation of electronic materials (book, serial, audio, video)	
09-036	Total circulation of all materials (physical and electronic)	
09-037	Total in-house usage of materials	

10 - Library Board

Repeat the following information for all board members:

10-0001	Position: President	
10-0002	First name	
10-0003	Middle initial/name	

10-0004	Last name	
10-0005	Home address	
10-0006	Name of City	
10-0007	ZIP code	
10-0008	Email address	
10-0009	Appointing authority	
10-0010	Date term expires	
10-0011	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0012	Date of initial appointment	
10-0101	Position: Vice President	
10-0102	First name	
10-0103	Middle initial/name	
10-0104	Last name	
10-0105	Home address	
10-0106	City	
10-0107	ZIP code	
10-0108	Email address	
10-0109	Appointing authority	
10-0110	Date term expires	
10-0111	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0112	Date of initial appointment	
10-0201	Position: Secretary	
10-0202	First name	
10-0203	Middle initial/name	
10-0204	Last name	
10-0205	Home address	
10-0206	City	
10-0207	ZIP code	
10-0208	Email address	
10-0209	Appointing authority	
10-0210	Date term expires	
10-0211	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0212	Date of initial appointment	
10-0301	Position: Treasurer (Boards may have either a treasurer or treasurer/employee, but not both)	
10-0302	First name	
10-0303	Middle initial/name	
10-0304	Last name	
10-0305	Home address	
10-0306	City	
10-0307	ZIP code	
10-0308	Email address	
10-0309	Appointing authority	
10-0310	Date term expires	
10-0311	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0312	Date of initial appointment	

10-0401	Position: Treasurer / Employee (Boards may have either a treasurer or treasurer/employee, but not both)	
10-0402	First name	
10-0403	Middle initial/name	
10-0404	Last name	
10-0405	Home address	
10-0406	City	
10-0407	ZIP code	
10-0408	Email address	
10-0409	Appointing authority	
10-0410	Date term expires	
10-0411	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0412	Date of initial appointment	
10-0501	Position: Member	
10-0502	First name	
10-0503	Middle initial/name	
10-0504	Last name	
10-0505	Home address	
10-0506	City	
10-0507	ZIP code	
10-0508	Email address	
10-0509	Appointing authority	
10-0510	Date term expires	
10-0511	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0512	Date of initial appointment	
10-0601	Position: Member	
10-0602	First name	
10-0603	Middle initial/name	
10-0604	Last name	
10-0605	Home address	
10-0606	City	
10-0607	ZIP code	
10-0608	Email address	
10-0609	Appointing authority	
10-0610	Date term expires	
10-0611	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0612	Date of initial appointment	
10-0701	Position: Member	
10-0702	First name	
10-0703	Middle initial/name	
10-0704	Last name	
10-0705	Home address	
10-0706	City	
10-0707	ZIP code	
10-0708	Email address	
10-0709	Appointing authority	

10-0710	Date term expires	
10-0711	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0712	Date of initial appointment	
10-0801	Position: Member	
10-0802	First name	
10-0803	Middle initial/name	
10-0804	Last name	
10-0805	Home address	
10-0806	City	
10-0807	ZIP code	
10-0808	Email address	
10-0809	Appointing authority	
10-0810	Date term expires	
10-0811	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0812	Date of initial appointment	
10-0901	Position: Member	
10-0902	First name	
10-0903	Middle initial/name	
10-0904	Last name	
10-0905	Home address	
10-0906	City	
10-0907	ZIP code	
10-0908	Email address	
10-0909	Appointing authority	
10-0910	Date term expires	
10-0911	Number of consecutive terms	
10-0912	Date of initial appointment	
10-1001	Position: Member	
10-1002	First name	
10-1003	Middle initial/name	
10-1004	Last name	
10-1005	Home address	
10-1006	City	
10-1007	ZIP code	
10-1008	Email address	
10-1009	Appointing authority	
10-1010	Date term expires	
10-1011	Number of consecutive terms	
10-1012	Date of initial appointment	
10-1101	Position: Member	
10-1102	First name	
10-1103	Middle initial/name	
10-1104	Last name	
10-1105	Home address	
10-1106	City	
10-1107	ZIP code	
10-1108	Email address	
10-1109	Appointing authority	
10-1110	Date term expires	

10-1111	Number of consecutive terms	
10-1112	Date of initial appointment	
10-1201	Position: Member	
10-1202	First name	
10-1203	Middle initial/name	
10-1204	Last name	
10-1205	Home address	
10-1206	City	
10-1207	ZIP code	
10-1208	Email address	
10-1209	Appointing authority	
10-1210	Date term expires	
10-1211	Number of consecutive terms	
10-1212	Date of initial appointment	

Board Meetings

10-0991	What day of the month is the regular library board meeting?	
10-0992	What is the time of the regular library board meeting?	

11 - Salary Section

Director

11-001	Annual salary of the director	
11-002	Does the library director have an employment contract?	
11-003	What is the current level of certification held by the library director?	
11-004	How many years total has the director worked as a director at any library, including this year?	

Salary Section

11-005	Certification Level	
11-006	Minimum hourly wage	
11-007	Maximum hourly wage	
11-008	Certification level	
11-009	Minimum hourly wage	
11-010	Maximum hourly wage	
11-011	Certification level	
11-012	Minimum hourly wage	
11-013	Maximum hourly wage	
11-014	Certification level	

11-015	Minimum hourly wage	
11-016	Maximum hourly wage	
11-017	Certification level	
11-018	Minimum hourly wage	
11-019	Maximum hourly wage	
11-020	Certification level	
11-021	Minimum hourly wage	
11-022	Maximum hourly wage	
11-023	Certification level	
11-024	Minimum hourly wage	
11-025	Maximum hourly wage	
11-026	Certification level	
11-027	Minimum hourly wage	
11-028	Maximum hourly wage	
11-029	Certification level	
11-030	Minimum hourly wage	
11-031	Maximum hourly wage	
11-032	Certification level	
11-033	Minimum hourly wage	
11-034	Maximum hourly wage	
11-035	Certification level	
11-036	Minimum hourly wage	
11-037	Maximum hourly wage	
11-038	Certification level	
11-039	Minimum hourly wage	
11-040	Maximum hourly wage	
11-041	Certification level	
11-042	Minimum hourly wage	
11-043	Maximum hourly wage	
11-044	Certification level	
11-045	Minimum hourly wage	
11-046	Maximum hourly wage	
11-047	Certification level	
11-048	Minimum hourly wage	
11-049	Maximum hourly wage	
11-050	Certification level	
11-051	Minimum hourly wage	
11-052	Maximum hourly wage	
11-053	Certification level	
11-054	Minimum hourly wage	
11-055	Maximum hourly wage	
11-056	Certification level	
11-057	Minimum hourly wage	
11-058	Maximum hourly wage	
11-059	Certification level	
11-060	Minimum hourly wage	
11-061	Maximum hourly wage	
11-062	Certification level	
11-063	Minimum hourly wage	

11-064	Maximum hourly wage	
11-065	Certification level	
11-066	Minimum hourly wage	
11-067	Maximum hourly wage	
11-068	Certification level	
11-069	Minimum hourly wage	
11-070	Maximum hourly wage	
11-071	Certification level	
11-072	Minimum hourly wage	
11-073	Maximum hourly wage	
11-074	Job Title - Other	
11-075	Specify other job title	
11-076	Certification level	
11-077	Minimum hourly wage	
11-078	Maximum hourly wage	
11-079	Job Title - Other	
11-080	Specify other job title	
11-081	Certification level	
11-082	Minimum hourly wage	
11-083	Maximum hourly wage	
11-084	Job Title - Other	
11-085	Specify other job title	
11-086	Certification level	
11-087	Minimum hourly wage	
11-088	Maximum hourly wage	
11-089	Job Title - Other	
11-090	Specify other job title	
11-091	Certification level	
11-092	Minimum hourly wage	
11-093	Maximum hourly wage	

Employee Fringe Benefit Information - Full-time Employees

11-501	PERF	
11-502	Deferred compensation	
11-503	Health insurance	
11-504	Health Savings Account (HSA)	
11-505	Dental insurance	
11-506	Life insurance	
11-507	Vision insurance	
11-508	Disability insurance	
11-509	Paid time off for continuing education	
11-510	Reimbursement for continuing education	
11-511	Other1 (specify)	
11-512	Other2 (specify)	

Employee Fringe Benefit Information - Part-time Employees

11-513	PERF	
11-514	Deferred compensation	
11-515	Health insurance	
11-516	Health Savings Account (HSA)	
11-517	Dental insurance	
11-518	Life insurance	
11-519	Vision insurance	
11-520	Disability insurance	
11-521	Paid time off for continuing education	
11-522	Reimbursement for continuing education	
11-523	Other1 (specify)	
11-524	Other2 (specify)	

Paid Time Off Per Year - Full-time Librarian

11-525	Number of vacation days	
11-526	Number of sick days	
11-527	Number of personal days	
11-528	Number of holidays	
11-529	Number of funeral/bereavement days	
11-530	Number of other days (specify) OR all-purpose PTO	

Paid Time Off Per Year - Part-Time Librarian

11-531	Number of vacation days	
11-532	Number of sick days	
11-533	Number of personal days	
11-534	Number of holidays	
11-535	Number of funeral/bereavement days	
11-536	Number of other days	

Paid Time Off Per Year - Full-Time Support Staff

11-537	Number of vacation days	
11-538	Number of sick days	
11-539	Number of personal days	
11-540	Number of holidays	
11-541	Number of funeral/bereavement days	
11-542	Number of other days	

Paid Time Off Per Year - Part-Time Support Staff

11-543	Number of vacation days	
11-544	Number of sick days	
11-545	Number of personal days	

11-546	Number of holidays	
11-547	Number of funeral/bereavement days	
11-548	Number of other days	

12 - PLAC Loans

12-001	Did your library make any PLAC loans?	
12-02	Adams Public Library System	
12-03	Akron Carnegie Public Library	
12-04	Alexandria-Monroe Public Library	
12-05	Alexandrian Public Library	
12-06	Allen County Public Library	
12-07	Anderson Public Library	
12-08	Andrews-Dallas Township Public Library	
12-09	Argos Public Library	
12-10	Attica Public Library	
12-11	Aurora Public Library District	
12-12	Avon-Washington Township Public Library	
12-13	Bartholomew County Public Library	
12-14	Batesville Memorial Public Library	
12-15	Bedford Public Library	
12-16	Bell Memorial Public Library	
12-17	Benton County Public Library	
12-18	Berne Public Library	
12-19	Bicknell-Vigo Township Public Library	
12-20	Bloomfield-Eastern Greene County Public Library	
12-21	Boonville-Warrick County Public Library	
12-22	Boswell-Grant Township Public Library	
12-23	Bourbon Public Library	
12-24	Brazil Public Library	
12-25	Bremen Public Library	
12-26	Bristol-Washington Township Public Library	
12-27	Brook-Iroquois-Washington Township Public Library	
12-28	Brookston-Prairie Township Public Library	
12-29	Brown County Public Library	
12-30	Brownsburg Public Library	

12-31	Brownstown Public Library	
12-32	Butler Public Library	
12-33	Cambridge City Public Library	
12-34	Camden-Jackson Township Public Library	
12-35	Carmel Clay Public Library	
12-36	Carnegie Public Library Of Steuben County	
12-37	Centerville-Center Township Public Library	
12-38	Charlestown Clark County Public Library	
12-39	Churubusco Public Library	
12-40	Clayton-Liberty Township Public Library	
12-41	Clinton Public Library	
12-42	Coatesville-Clay Township Public Library	
12-43	Colfax-Perry Township Public Library	
12-44	Converse-Jackson Township Public Library	
12-45	Covington-Veedersburg Public Library	
12-46	Crawford County Public Library	
12-47	Crawfordsville District Public Library	
12-48	Crown Point Community Public Library	
12-49	Culver-Union Township Public Library	
12-50	Danville-Center Township Public Library	
12-51	Darlington Public Library	
12-52	Delphi Public Library	
12-53	Dublin Public Library	
12-54	Dunkirk Public Library	
12-55	Earl Park Public Library	
12-56	East Chicago Public Library	
12-57	Eckhart Public Library	
12-58	Edinburgh Wright-Hageman Public Library	
12-59	Elkhart Public Library	
12-60	Evansville-Vanderburgh Public Library	
12-61	Fairmount Public Library	
12-62	Farmland Public Library	
12-63	Fayette County Public Library	

12-64	Flora-Monroe Township Public Library	
12-65	Fort Branch-Johnson Township Public Library	
12-66	Francesville-Salem Township Public Library	
12-67	Frankfort Community-Clinton County Contractual Public Library	
12-68	Franklin County Public Library District	
12-69	Fremont Public Library	
12-70	Fulton County Public Library	
12-71	Garrett Public Library	
12-72	Gary Public Library	
12-73	Gas City-Mill Township Public Library	
12-74	Goodland & Grant Township Public Library	
12-75	Goshen Public Library	
12-76	Greensburg-Decatur County Contractual Public Library	
12-77	Greentown & Eastern Howard School Public Library	
12-78	Greenwood Public Library	
12-79	Hagerstown-Jefferson Township Public Library	
12-80	Hamilton East Public Library	
12-81	Hamilton North Public Library	
12-82	Hammond Public Library	
12-83	Hancock County Public Library	
12-84	Harrison County Public Library	
12-85	Hartford City Public Library	
12-86	Henry Henley Public Library IN0165	
12-87	Huntingburg Public Library	
12-88	Huntington City-Township Public Library	
12-89	Hussey-Mayfield Memorial Public Library	
12-90	Indianapolis-Marion County Public Library	
12-91	Jackson County Public Library	
12-92	Jasonville Public Library	
12-93	Jasper County Public Library	
12-94	Jasper-Dubois County Contractual Public Library	
12-95	Jay County Public Library	

12-96	Jefferson County Public Library	
12-97	Jeffersonville Township Public Library	
12-98	Jennings County Public Library	
12-99	Johnson County Public Library	
12-100	Jonesboro Public Library	
12-101	Joyce Public Library	
12-102	Kendallville Public Library	
12-103	Kentland-Jefferson Township Public Library	
12-104	Kewanna-Union Township Public Library	
12-105	Kingman-Millcreek Public Library	
12-106	Kirklin Public Library	
12-107	Knightstown Public Library	
12-108	Knox County Public Library	
12-109	Kokomo-Howard County Public Library	
12-110	La Crosse Public Library	
12-111	La Grange County Public Library	
12-112	La Porte County Public Library	
12-113	Ladoga-Clark Township Public Library	
12-114	Lake County Public Library	
12-115	Lawrenceburg Public Library	
12-116	Lebanon Public Library	
12-117	Ligonier Public Library	
12-118	Lincoln Heritage Public Library	
12-119	Linden Carnegie Public Library	
12-120	Linton Public Library	
12-121	Logansport-Cass County Public Library	
12-122	Loogootee Public Library	
12-123	Lowell Public Library	
12-124	Marion Public Library	
12-125	Matthews Public Library	
12-126	Melton Public Library	
12-127	Michigan City Public Library	
12-128	Middlebury Community Public Library	
12-129	Middletown Fall Creek Township Public Library	
12-130	Milford Public Library	

12-131	Mishawaka-Penn-Harris Public Library	
12-132	Mitchell Community Public Library	
12-133	Monon Town & Township Public Library	
12-134	Monroe County Public Library	
12-135	Monterey-Tippecanoe Township Public Library	
12-136	Montezuma Public Library	
12-137	Monticello-Union Township Public Library	
12-138	Montpelier-Harrison Township Public Library	
12-139	Mooresville Public Library	
12-140	Morgan County Public Library	
12-141	Morrisson Reeves Library	
12-142	Muncie-Center Township Public Library	
12-143	Nappanee Public Library	
12-144	New Albany-Floyd County Public Library	
12-145	New Carlisle & Olive Township Public Library	
12-146	New Castle-Henry County Public Library	
12-147	New Harmony Workingmen's Institute	
12-148	Newburgh Chandler Public Library	
12-149	Newton County Public Library	
12-150	Noble County Public Library	
12-151	North Judson-Wayne Township Public Library	
12-152	North Madison County Public Library System	
12-153	North Manchester Public Library	
12-154	North Webster Community Public Library	
12-155	Oakland City-Columbia Township Public Library	
12-156	Odon Winkelpleck Public Library	
12-157	Ohio County Public Library	
12-158	Orleans Town & Township Public Library	
12-159	Osgood Public Library	
12-160	Otterbein Public Library	

12-161	Owen County Public Library	
12-162	Owensville Carnegie Public Library	
12-163	Oxford Public Library	
12-164	Paoli Public Library	
12-165	Parke County Public Library	
12-166	Peabody Public Library	
12-167	Pendleton Community Public Library	
12-168	Penn Township Public Library	
12-169	Perry County Public Library	
12-170	Peru Public Library	
12-171	Pierceton & Washington Township Public Library	
12-172	Pike County Public Library	
12-173	Plainfield-Guilford Township Public Library	
12-174	Plymouth Public Library	
12-175	Porter County Public Library System	
12-176	Poseyville Carnegie Public Library	
12-177	Princeton Public Library	
12-178	Pulaski County Public Library	
12-179	Putnam County Public Library	
12-180	Remington-Carpenter Township Public Library	
12-181	Ridgeville Public Library	
12-182	Roachdale-Franklin Township Public Library	
12-183	Roann Paw-Paw Township Public Library	
12-184	Roanoke Public Library	
12-185	Royal Center-Boone Township Public Library	
12-186	Rushville Public Library	
12-187	Salem-Washington Township Public Library	
12-188	Scott County Public Library	
12-189	Shelby County Public Library	
12-190	Sheridan Public Library	
12-191	Shoals Public Library	
12-192	South Whitley-Cleveland Township Public Library	
12-193	Speedway Public Library	
12-194	Spencer County Public Library	
12-195	Spiceland Town-Township Public Library	

12-196	St. Joseph County Public Library	
12-197	Starke County Public Library System	
12-198	Sullivan County Public Library	
12-199	Swayzee Public Library	
12-200	Switzerland County Public Library	
12-201	Syracuse-Turkey Creek Township Public Library	
12-202	Thorntown Public Library	
12-203	Tippecanoe County Public Library	
12-204	Tipton County Public Library	
12-205	Tyson Library Association, Inc	
12-206	Union City Public Library	
12-207	Union County Public Library	
12-208	Upland Public Library	
12-209	Van Buren Public Library	
12-210	Vermillion County Public Library	
12-211	Vernon Township Public Library	
12-212	Vigo County Public Library	
12-213	Wabash Carnegie Public Library	
12-214	Wakarusa-Olive & Harrison Township Public Library	
12-215	Walkerton-Lincoln Township Public Library	
12-216	Walton & Tipton Township Public Library	
12-217	Wanatah Public Library	
12-218	Warren Public Library	
12-219	Warsaw Community Public Library	
12-220	Washington Carnegie Public Library	
12-221	Washington Township Public Library	
12-222	Waterloo-Grant Township Public Library	
12-223	Waveland-Brown Township Public Library	
12-224	Wells County Public Library	
12-225	West Lafayette Public Library	
12-226	West Lebanon-Pike Township Public Library	
12-227	Westchester Public Library	

12-228	Westfield-Washington Public Library	
12-229	Westville-New Durham Township Public Library	
12-230	Whiting Public Library	
12-231	Willard Library of Evansville	
12-232	Williamsport-Washington Township Public Library	
12-233	Winchester Community Public Library	
12-234	Wolcott Community Public Library	
12-235	Worthington Jefferson Township Public Library	
12-236	York Township Public Library	
12-237	Yorktown Public Library	
12-238	TOTAL PLAC Loans	

13 - Compliance with Standards for Public Libraries

13-001	Does your library comply with Public Library Law under IC 36-12?	
13-002	Does your library comply with other Indiana laws that affect municipal corporations?	
13-003	Does your library comply with all federal laws affecting employment practice?	
13-004	Are all newly constructed and existing library facilities in compliance with local, state, and federal building and health and safety codes?	
13-005	Does the library comply with provisions of the federal Americans with Disabilities Act to make its physical and digital services available to everyone?	
13-006	Do the library board and the director maintain separate functions?	
13-007	Is the board responsible for governance and policy?	
13-008	Is the director responsible for administration, operation and management of the library?	
13-009	Does the director work full- time?	

13-010	Does the director have the required certification under 590 IAC 5? (If unsure, check at https://mylicense.in.gov/EVERification/Search.aspx)	
--------	---	--

With the advice and recommendations of the library director, has the library board adopted

13-011	A schedule of classification of employees	
13-012	An annual schedule of salaries	
13-013	A proposed library budget	

Personnel Policies

13-014	Recruitment?	
13-015	Selection?	
13-016	Appointments?	
13-017	Personnel actions?	
13-018	Salary administration?	
13-019	Employee benefits?	
13-020	Conditions of work?	
13-021	Leaves?	
13-022	Does the library board adhere to the current approved principles provided by the Indiana State Library for library trustees?	
13-023	Does the library have current, written bylaws that state its purpose and its operational procedures?	
13-024	Do the library bylaws specifically state rules governing conflicts of interest issues?	
13-025	Do the library bylaws specifically state rules governing nepotism?	
13-026	Have the bylaws been reviewed by the board in the last three (3) years?	
13-026a	What was the date of their last review?	

13-027	Has a copy of the current version of the bylaws, along with all of the amendments approved by the library board, been submitted to the Indiana State Library?	
13-028	Does your library have a written collection development plan?	
13-029	Does your library have a written circulation policy detailing the principles of access for all library materials and service?	
13-030	Does your library provide support for continuing education for staff and trustees?	

Long-Range Plan

13-031	Does the library have a written long-range plan of service?	
13-032	What year did your current long-range plan begin?	
13-033	What year does your current long-range plan end?	
13-034	Has your long-range plan been reviewed and updated in the last three (3) to five (5) years, depending upon the length of your plan?	
13-035	Have copies of the plan, plus all updates and revisions, been filed with the Indiana State Library?	
13-036	Does your long-range plan include a statement of community needs and goals?	
13-037	Does your long-range plan include measurable objectives and service in response to the community's needs and goals?	
13-038	Does your long-range plan include an assessment of facilities, services, technology, and operations?	

13-039	Does your long-range plan include an ongoing evaluation process?	
13-040	Does your long-range plan include a plan for financial resources and sustainability?	
13-041	Does your long-range plan include an equipment replacement schedule?	
13-042	Does your long-range plan include a professional development strategy?	
13-043	Does your long-range plan include a statement of collaboration with other public libraries?	
13-044	Does your long-range plan include a statement of collaboration with other community partners?	

Resource Sharing

13-045	Does your library provide interlibrary loan free of charge to other libraries within Indiana?	
13-046	Does your library provide interlibrary loan free of charge to your users?	
13-047	Does your library lend materials via a statewide reciprocal borrowing program?	
13-048	Does your library lend materials using a local reciprocal borrowing agreement with at least one (1) other public library district within Indiana?	
13-049	If the answer to 13-048 is YES, please list libraries with which you have reciprocal borrowing agreements.	
13-050	Does your library lend materials using the OCLC resource sharing system?	
13-051	Is your library a member of Evergreen Indiana?	

13-052	How many days per week does your library receive InfoExpress courier service?	
--------	---	--

Does the library provide adult services, including:

13-053	Reference services, including knowledge of and access to reference materials, including INSPIRE?	
13-054	A collection of materials for adults?	
13-055	A space designated for adults in each fixed location?	

Does the library provide young adult services, including:

13-056	Reference services, including knowledge of and access to reference materials, including INSPIRE?	
13-057	A collection of materials for young adults?	
13-058	A space designated for young adults in each fixed location?	

Does the library provide children's services, including:

13-059	Reference services, including knowledge of and access to reference materials, including INSPIRE?	
13-060	A collection of materials for children?	
13-061	A space designated for children in each fixed location?	

Public Access

13-062	Are patrons who are unable to read regular print, because of a visual or a physical disability, provided access to large print books, braille books, audio books, and/or enhanced media?	
13-063	Does the library provide computers for the free use of all persons, regardless of residency?	

13-064	Does your library provide a means for the public to print and make copies at each location?	
--------	---	--

Website

Does your library's website include:

13-065	Current hours of operation?	
13-066	A physical address (or addresses) for your library?	
13-067	A map for each fixed location?	
13-068	A telephone number?	
13-069	An email address or other means of electronic contact?	
13-070	A link to INSPIRE.in.gov?	
13-071	Publicly posted policies, including, but not limited to, circulation, fees, and internet use?	
13-071a	Has your internet policy been reviewed by the board in the last year?	
13-072	A link to the library's online public access catalog?	
13-073	A calendar or schedule of events and programs, updated at least monthly, including the dates for the library board meetings?	

14 - Statement of Intent to Comply with Standards

14-001	Please explain any NO answers given in Part 13.	
--------	---	--

15 - Supplemental Questions

15-001	Do you have an attorney for your library?	
--------	---	--

Library Consultants

15-002	Consultant or company name	
15-003	Type of consulting service performed	
15-004	Street address	
15-005	City	
15-006	State	

15-007	ZIP	
15-008	Phone	
15-009	Website	

Accomplishments

15-010	What's something your library did in the past year that you're proud of? - There's no way to comprehensively cover all the services, collections, and activities that your library offers in a single report. Consider this question an opportunity to brag on your library!	
--------	--	--